

ERNEST GALLET ELEMENTARY CLASSROOM ADDITION

**2901 E. Milton Avenue
Lafayette, LA 70592**

LAFAYETTE PARISH SCHOOL BOARD

**BID DOCUMENTS
VOLUME 2 OF 2**

H/S

HOLLY & SMITH ARCHITECTS

H/S Project No.: 25053

May 20, 2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS – VOLUME 2 OF 2

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

SECTION 220000 - PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS
SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
SECTION 220519 - PLUMBING PIPING
SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION
SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEM
SECTION 221319 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES
SECTION 221400 - DRAINAGE AND VENT SYSTEMS
SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND A/C (HVAC)

SECTION 230010 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
SECTION 230020 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
SECTION 230510 - REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
SECTION 230513 - ELECTRIC MOTORS
SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
SECTION 230553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION
SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING
SECTION 230713 - INSULATION
SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS
SECTION 230900 - HVAC BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (ALTERNATE #1)
SECTION 230900 - HVAC BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (BASE BID)
SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS
SECTION 233300 - DUCT ACCESSORIES
SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
SECTION 237313 - DEDICATED OUTSIDE AIR SYSTEMS
SECTION 238000 - AIR CONDITIONING, HEATING AND VENTILATING

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260001 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS
SECTION 260500 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS
SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING
SECTION 260571 - ACCEPTANCE TESTING
SECTION 260923 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS
SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS
SECTION 265100 - LIGHTING FIXTURES

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 280513 - TELEPHONE/DATA/CATV COMMUNICATION SYSTEM (S)

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING
SECTION 312010 - EARTH MOVING (SITE)
SECTION 312100 - EARTH MOVING – BUILDING PAD
SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING
SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

SECTION 321313 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING
SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS
SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
SECTION 323300 - SITE FURNISHINGS
SECTION 329300 - TREES, SHRUBS, TURF, AND HYDROSEEDING

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 331416 - SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION
SECTION 333113 - SITE SANITARY SEWER
SECTION 334200 - SITE STORM DRAINAGE



SECTION 220000 – PLUMBING GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor and material necessary to provide and install the complete plumbing portion of this Contract as called for herein and on accompanying drawings. Parts of the plumbing division may be bid separately or in combination, at the Contractor's option; however, it shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor to assure himself that all items covered in the Plumbing Division have been included if he chooses to accept separate bids.
- B. It is the intent of this specification that all materials with temperatures below ambient conditions or conveying any fluid/gas at temperatures below 70 deg. F be insulated to completely eliminate the potential for condensation. Unless specified elsewhere in these specifications, for materials that do not require and requiring occasional access, use 2" thick closed cell rubberized insulation with re-sealable fabric joints (hook and loop type).
- C. Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural drawings and install equipment, piping, etc. to meet building and space requirements. No equipment shall be bid on or submitted for approval if it will not fit in the space provided.
- D. It is the intention of these specifications that all plumbing systems shall be furnished complete with all necessary valves, controls, insulation, piping devices, equipment, etc. necessary to provide a satisfactory installation that is complete and in good working order.
- E. Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself thoroughly with all existing facilities and conditions which would affect his portion of the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of installing his work to meet the conditions.
- F. This Contractor shall protect the entire system and all parts thereof from injury throughout the project and up to acceptance of the work. Failure to do so shall be sufficient cause for the Architect to reject any piece of equipment.
- G. Provide as work of this Division (unless clearly and specifically indicated as a requirement of the Division 26 contractor on the Division 26 drawings) the following:
 - 1. 120V power to all fixtures, control panels, unit controllers, field devices, etc. as required.
 - 2. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches controlling Division 22 equipment.

1.3 DEMOLITION

- A. The contractor shall visit the site prior to bid to determine the extent of work required to complete the project.

- B. Contractor shall coordinate demolition with owner. All equipment shall be salvaged for owner. Locate equipment as directed by owner. All equipment and materials not salvaged by the owner shall be removed from the site and discarded at the contractor's expense.
- C. Contractor shall coordinate all work with general contractor and phase work as required by project.
- D. All equipment piping, etc. required to be removed to accommodate the modifications shall be removed.
- E. Contractor shall maintain services to existing facilities which shall remain during and after construction is complete.
- F. Contractor shall coordinate any shutdown of services with the owner. It is intended that the building will remain occupied during construction. Contractor shall schedule shut down of services with the owner in order to prevent disruption of building occupancy.
- G. Contractor shall be responsible for draining down of existing systems to complete demolition. All work shall be scheduled with the owner. Contractor shall also be responsible for refilling system and removing all air in order to return the systems to proper operating conditions.
- H. All shutdown of services shall be done at night during a time period approved by owner. The systems shall be required to be back up and running each morning unless otherwise approved by the owner.

1.4 GROUNDS AND CHASES

- A. This Contractor shall see that all required chases, grounds, holes and accessories necessary for the installation of his work are properly built in as the work progresses; otherwise, he shall bear the cost of providing them.

1.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Initial cutting and patching shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor, with the various trades being responsible for laying out and marking any and all holes required for the reception of his work. No structural beams or joists shall be cut or thimble without first receiving the approval of the Architect. After initial surfacing has been done, any further cutting, patching and painting shall be done at this Contractor's expense.

1.6 FILL AND CHARGES FOR EQUIPMENT

- A. Fill and charge with materials or chemicals all those devices or equipment as required to comply with the manufacturer's guarantee or as required for proper operation of the equipment.

1.7 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Prime bidder is responsible for all work, of all trades and sub-contractors bidding this project. It is the prime bidder's responsibility, prior to submitting a bid to ensure that sub-contractors coordinate all aspects of the work between trades, sub-contractors, etc. to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Prime bidder shall ensure that all sub-contractors, suppliers, equipment vendors, etc., obtain all necessary and pertinent contract document information pertaining to their work prior to the submission of a bid. Contractor shall realize that different sub-contractors may furnish equipment, accessories, devices, etc. necessary for a complete and working installation that require provision of services by another sub-contractor or trade.

- C. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division are required to review all contract documents including but not limited to Architectural drawings, Structural drawings, Mechanical drawings, Plumbing drawings, Electrical drawings, etc. to coordinate requirements and responsibilities with and through prime bidder.
- D. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by furnishing a bid on a portion of the prime contract are indicating that they have received all contract documents and coordinated services provided under their portion of the work with the prime bidder; they are indicating that they have expressed any pertinent questions (which would result from a detailed, thorough review of the entire set of contract documents) to the prime bidder in accordance with Division 00 & 01 requirements, prior to bidding.
- E. All timely, pertinent, questions provided in writing prior to bids, in accordance with Division 00 & 01 requirements, will be clarified, defined, or otherwise explained in a written addendum and/or addendums prior to bids, in accordance in Division 00 & 01 requirements.
- F. It is not the intention of these contract documents to leave any issue relating to coordination between trades or sub-contractors vaguely defined. The intention is to define all issues, coordination matters, equipment requirements, sizes, routing, etc. to the satisfaction of the prime bidder, prior to receipt of bids.
- G. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by virtue of the submission of a bid to the prime bidder, are indicating that they have reviewed the entire set of contract documents with due diligence and regard for the Owner's desire for a comprehensive and complete bid proposal; that they have expressed all concerns or questions requiring clarification on matters of coordination between trades and/or sub-contractors; that they have expressed any such concerns or questions in writing in accordance with Division 00 & 01 requirements.
- H. Prime bidders, by submission of a comprehensive bid on the project are indicating that the subcontractors selected in their bid have complied with all Division 00 & 01 requirements, that they have indicated in writing, prior to bidding, all questions or concerns requiring clarification and/or explanation and have documented any and all specific exclusions involving work that would generally be considered to be work of their trade. The prime bidder shall coordinate all work so that anything excluded by the bidder of all or any portions of this section or division, have been addressed prior to bids in one of the following manners:
 - 1. The work has been confirmed, by the prime bidder, to be work of another trade or subcontractor (whose proposal is also being accepted).
 - 2. Clarification of the matter has been made through the prime design professional via written addendum and is clearly and mutually understood by the prime bidder and the party raising the issue/question, or seeking clarification.
 - 3. The work has been accepted as the responsibility of the prime contractor directly.

1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The term "provide" when used in the Contract Documents shall mean "furnish and install" and includes all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- B. Specific reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect expressed in writing is equal to that specified.
- C. Coordinate and properly relate all Work of this Division to building structure and work of all other trades.

- D. Visit premises and become thoroughly familiar with existing conditions; verify all dimensions in field. Advise Architect of any discrepancies prior to Bid Date in accordance with Division 00.
- E. Do not rough-in for any item or equipment furnished by others or noted "Not in Contract" (NIC), without first receiving rough-in information from physically examining the existing equipment, receiving specific cut sheet information from the Owner's representative, other trades and/or Architect. Rough-in services for "NIC" equipment as required, as the work progresses.
- F. Provide storage and protection for all equipment and materials in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01. Replace any equipment and materials damaged by improper handling, storage, or protection, at no additional cost to Owner.
- G. Keep premises clean in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions are allowed under La. R.S. 38:2291 and La R.S. 38:2292. Any requests for prior approval (as provided for under La. R.S. 38:2295) including any re-submitted data, shall be received by the Architect/Engineer a minimum fourteen (14) working days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall recognize that it may be necessary to submit certain requests for prior approval sooner than the final date listed in the Instructions to Bidders, depending upon the complexity and completeness of the submittal. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, there is neither sufficient time available nor adequate descriptive data attached to the submittal, the submittal will not be considered. Except as otherwise specified, materials and equipment shall be new and bear the approval label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for the type of installation required.
- B. Design of systems is based on specific equipment. If the use of other manufacturer's equipment, even though approved by Architect, involves additional cost due to space requirements, foundation requirements, increased mechanical or electrical services, the cost of such extra work shall be borne by Contractor. Even though a manufacturer's name appears in the Contract Documents as having acceptable equipment, their equipment with different model numbers shall be classified as being a substitute to the equipment originally designed for and named in the Contract Documents. Substitute equipment, materials, etc., will not be allowed to deviate from Contract Document requirements. Furnish all options specified or reasonably implied from the contract documents. Specifically identify any variance in regard to submittal versus specified performance on the cover sheet of each submittal.

1.10 POST-BID VALUE ENGINEERING (V/E):

- A. While it may be in the project Owner's interest to consider the first cost money saving that may be generated via alternatives and options generated via participation in Value Engineering, Division 22 contractor shall realize that substantive offers of Value Engineering (V/E), if accepted by the Owner, constitute a design-build agreement (offer and acceptance) with the owner, and drastically change the design concept of the project, as developed by the Professional of Record identified on the Contract Documents.
- B. Should contractor offer, and the owner accept value engineering options that alter aspects of the system design, equipment, performance and/or performance verification or monitoring of respective systems, Division 22 contractor shall provide duly licensed professional engineering consultants working on behalf of the Division 22 contractor (including sub-contractors and equipment vendors/manufacturers) to review, approve and take professional responsibility for performance and suitability of V/E hybrid systems, materials or operational

changes related to respective V/E items. The Division 22 contractor's licensed professional engineering consultants and the Division 22 contractor assume any and all responsibility for the design and suitability in terms of performance, of hybrid systems installed, as Division 22 contractor's Professional of Record, absolving the original project Professional of Record (identified on the original Contract Documents, released for the original project Bid/Negotiation) from responsibility for the V/E hybrid systems portion of the work.

- C. Division 22 contractor, via the offer and acceptance of value engineering items on the project agrees to provide professional engineering design services and take full and complete responsibility for the hybrid design. Further, the Division 22 contractor's (V/E Items) professional of record (either employees, or independent consultants to the Division 22 contractor) through the offer and acceptance of V/E items, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the project owner, the owner's original A/E team (Professional of Record on behalf of the owner for the original Contract Documents) their heirs and assigns in regard to the V/E changes and their impact on the Division 22 systems altered, affected or modified, in whole or in part. The Professional of Record shown on the original Contract Documents in regard to the systems altered, adjusted, revised, modified or otherwise affected by the value engineering items implemented, shall be absolved of design responsibility as a result of implementation of V/E items, and their original use of Engineering Seals used for original Contract Documents, shall not apply.

1.11 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The specific intent of these Contract Documents is to provide the various systems, equipment, etc. to the Owner complete and in a thoroughly calibrated functional condition.
- B. The Drawings shall not be construed as shop drawings. In the event of a possible interference with piping or equipment of another trade, items requiring set grade and elevations shall have precedence over other items should any major interference develop, immediately notify the Architect.
- C. In laying out Work, refer to mechanical, electrical, structural, and architectural drawings at all times in order to avoid interference and undue delays in the progress of the Work.

1.12 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Work shall be in full accord with the most stringent interpretation of the State Sanitary Code, local ordinances, building codes, and other applicable national, local, and state regulations.
- B. Equipment shall conform to requirements and recommendations of the National bureau of Fire Underwriters and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- C. Items provided under this Division shall comply with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People," ANSI A 117.1
- D. In the possible event of conflict between codes or regulations and Contract Documents, the most stringent interpretation of either shall govern (provided it exceeds the requirements of other codes). In the event of an irreconcilable difference between codes or regulations notify the Architect/Engineer immediately.
- E. In addition to the codes heretofore mentioned, all work and equipment shall conform to the applicable portions of the following specifications, codes and/or regulations:
 - 1. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

3. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
 4. American Gas Association (AGA)
 5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)
 6. International Plumbing Code (IPC) with Louisiana Amendments
- F. All materials, equipment and accessories installed under this Contract shall conform to all rules, codes, etc. as recommended by National Associations governing the manufacturer, rating and testing of such materials, equipment and accessories. All materials shall be new and of the best quality and first class in every respect. Whenever directed by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit a sample for approval before proceeding.
- G. Where laws or local regulations provide that certain accessories such as gauges, thermometers, relief valves and parts be installed on equipment, it shall be understood that such equipment be furnished complete with the necessary accessories, whether or not called for in these Specifications.
- H. All unfired and fired pressure vessels shall be built in accordance with the A.S.M.E. Code and so stamped. Furnish shop certificates for each vessel. Contractor shall provide and pay for first operating certificate as per State Fire Marshal Regulations.

1.13 FEES, PERMITS, AND TAXES

- A. Obtain and pay for permits required for the Work of this Division. Pay fees in connection therewith, including necessary inspection fees.
- B. Pay any and taxes levied for Work of this Division, including municipal and/or state sales tax where applicable.
- C. All permits, fees, certificates, etc. for the installation, inspections, plan review, service connections locations, and/or construction of the work which are required by any authority and/or agencies having jurisdiction, shall be obtained and paid for by the Contractor.
- D. The Contractor shall make all tests required by the Architect, Engineer or other governing authorities at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall notify the Architect and local governing authorities before any tests are made, and the tests are not to be drawn off a line covered or insulated until examined and approved by the authorities. In event defects are found, these shall be corrected and the work shall be retested.
- F. Prior to requesting final inspection by the Architect, the Contractor shall have a complete coordination and adjustment meeting of all of his sub-contractors directly responsible for the operation of any portion of the system. At the time of this meeting, each and every sequence of operation shall be checked to assure proper operation. Notify the Architect in writing ten (10) days prior to this meeting, instructing him of the time, date and whom you are requesting to be present.
- G. This project shall not be accepted until the above provisions are met to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.14 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- A. Install and operate equipment and material in strict accord with manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement Drawings and Specifications.

1.15 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Submit shop drawings, project data, and samples in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01.
- B. Shop drawings shall consist of published ratings or capacity data, detailed construction drawings for fabricated items, wiring and control diagrams, performance curves, installation instructions, manufacturer's installation drawings, and other pertinent data. Submit drawings showing revisions to equipment layouts due to use of alternate or substitute equipment.
- C. Where approved manufacturers and suppliers of equipment, materials, etc. are unable to fully comply with Contract Document requirements, specifically call such deviations to attention of Architect on submittals. Type deviations on a separate sheet; underlined statements or notations on standard brochures, equipment fly sheets, etc. will not be accepted.
- D. Approval of submittals shall not relieve Contractor from furnishing required quantities and verifying dimensions. In addition, approval shall not waive original intent of Contract Documents.
- E. Failure to obtain written approval of equipment shall be considered sufficient grounds for rejection of said equipment regardless of the stage of completion of the project.

1.16 REVIEW OF MATERIALS:

- A. Whenever manufacturers or trade names are mentioned in these Plans or Specifications, the words "or approved equivalent" shall be assumed to follow whether or not so stated. Manufacturers or trade names are used to establish a standard of quality only, and should not be construed to infer a preference. Equivalent products which meet the Architect's approval will be accepted; however, these products must be submitted to the Architect a minimum of ten (10) days prior to the Bid Date.
- B. Submission shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, rating table and construction features.
- C. Upon receipt and checking of this submittal, the Architect will issue an addendum listing items which are approved as equivalent to those specified. The contractor shall base his bid solely on those items specified or included in the "prior approval addendum", as no other item will be acceptable.
- D. Prior approval of a particular piece of equipment does not mean automatic final acceptance and will not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of assuring himself that this equipment is in complete accord with the Plans and Specifications and that it will fit into the space provided. Shop drawings must be submitted on all items of equipment for approval as hereinafter specified.
- E. Before proceeding with work and/or within thirty (30) days after the award of the General Contract for this work, the Contractor shall furnish to the Architect complete shop and working drawings of such apparatus, equipment, controls, insulation, etc. to be provided in this project. These drawings shall give dimensions, weights, mounting data, performance curves and other pertinent information.
- F. The Architect's approval of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of incorrectly figured dimensions or any other errors which may be contained in these drawings. Any omission from the shop drawings or specifications, even through approved by the Architect, shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing and erecting same.

- G. Shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Section 013300. These submittals shall be supplied as part of this Contractor's contract. Any drawings not approved shall be resubmitted until they are approved. Submit all shop drawings at the same time. No separate items will be accepted.

1.17 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Keep Project Record Documents in accordance with requirements of Division 00 & 01.
- B. During construction period, keep accurate records of installations made under this Division, paying particular attention to major interior and exterior underground and concealed piping, ductwork, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain at his cost, two sets of blueline prints of the original bid documents by the Architect. One set shall be kept on the site with all information as referenced below, and shall update same as the work progresses. The other set will be utilized to record all field changes to a permanent record copy for the Owner.
- D. If the Contractor elects to vary from the Contract Documents and secures prior approval from the Architect for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and readable manner, all such variances on the blueline print in red. The original bluelines shall be returned to the Architect for documentation.
- E. Provide electronic (PDF) copies of all documentation included in Final Report.
- F. All deviations from sizes, locations, and from all other features of the installations shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.
- G. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions and the like, as well as other features of the work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.
- H. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines or walls, locating all turns, etc., and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.
- I. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases, this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. The Architect's/Engineer's decision in this matter will be final.
- J. The following requirements apply to all "As-Built" drawings:
 - 1. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly, and in a form approved by the Architect/Engineer.
 - 3. Additional drawings shall be provided as necessary for clarifications.
 - 4. These drawings shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect/Engineer; and when necessary, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
 - 5. "As-built" drawings shall be returned to the Architect upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer.

1.18 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

1.21 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING:

- A. Upon completion of his work, the Contractor shall clean and adjust all equipment, controls, valves, etc.; clean all piping, ductwork, etc.; and leave the entire installation in good working order.

1.22 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide the Owner with three (3) copies of printed instructions indicating various pieces of equipment by name and model number, complete with parts lists, maintenance and repair instructions and test and balance report.
- B. Copies of shop drawings will not be acceptable as operation and maintenance instructions.
- C. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name, Architect and Engineer names permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of equipment. Submit manuals to the Architect for approval.
- D. In addition to the operation and maintenance brochure, the Contractor shall provide a separate brochure which shall include registered warranty certificates on all equipment, especially any pieces of equipment which carry warranties exceeding one (1) year.
- E. The operation and maintenance brochure shall be furnished with a detailed list of all equipment furnished to the project, including the serial number and all pertinent nameplate data such as voltage, amperage draw, recommended fuse size, rpm, etc. The Contractor shall include this data on each piece of equipment furnished under this contract.
- F. Contractor shall provide electronic (PDF) format copies of all Operation and Maintenance Instruction on disk.

1.23 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall exclude only the changing or cleaning of filters. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.
- B. If the Contractor's office is in excess of a fifty (50) mile radius of the project, he shall appoint a local qualified contractor to perform any emergency repairs or adjustments required during the guarantee period. The name of the contractor appointed to provide emergency services shall be submitted to the Architect for his approval.

1.24 LOCAL CONDITIONS

- A. The location and elevation of all utility services is based on available surveys and utility maps and are believed to be reasonably accurate; however, these shall serve as a general guide only, and the Contractor shall visit the site and verify the location and elevation of all services to his satisfaction in order to determine the amount of work required for the execution of the Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall contact the various utility companies, determine the extent of their requirements and he shall include in his bid all lawful fees and payments required by these companies for complete connection and services to the building, including meters, connection charges, street patching, extensions from meters to main, etc.

- C. In case major changes are required, this fact, together with the reasons therefore, shall be submitted to the Architect, in writing, not less than seven (7) days before the date of bidding. Failure to comply with this requirement will make the Contractor liable for any changes, additions, and expenses necessary for the successful completion of the project.

1.25 MINOR DEVIATIONS

- A. Plans and detail sketches are submitted to limit, explain and define conditions, specified requirements, pipe sizes, etc. Structural or other conditions may require certain modifications from the manner of installation shown, and such deviations are permissible and shall be made as required. However, specified sizes and requirements necessary for satisfactory operation shall remain unchanged. It may be necessary to shift ducts or pipes, or to change the shape of ducts, and these changes shall be made as required. All such changes shall be referred to the Architect for approval before proceeding. Extra charges shall not be allowed for these changes.
- B. Only typical details are shown on the Plans. In cases where the Contractor is not certain about the installation of his work, he shall ask for details. Lack of details will not be an excuse for improper installation.
- C. In general, the drawings are diagrammatic and the Contractor shall install his work in a manner so that interferences between the various trades are avoided. In cases where interferences do occur, the Architect is to state which item was first installed.

1.26 VALVE TAGS

- A. Secure metal tags to all valves. Labeling on all valve tags shall include type of system the valve controls and the area of building, zone, or equipment number affected by valve operation. Tag shall be 2" minimum diameter brass, engraved with code number, service and size. A framed list of the valves, giving manufacturer's name, model number, type and location shall be mounted in the main basement equipment room.

1.27 LABELING PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

- A. All equipment furnished under the contract documents shall be labeled with permanent laminated plate secured to equipment. Units shall be labeled as indicated on plans and schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable)

END OF SECTION 220000



SECTION 220500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes the furnishing and installation of common work results for plumbing which includes the following related components:
 - 1. Strainers
 - 2. Water hammer arresters
 - 3. Valves
 - 4. Hydrants
 - 5. Hose bibbs and sill faucets
 - 6. Backflow preventers
 - 7. Pressure regulating and reducing valves
 - 8. Pressure-temperature relief valves

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the water distribution piping system, including potable cold, hot, and recirculated hot water piping, fittings, and specialties within the building.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Water Distribution Piping: A pipe within the building or on the premises which conveys water from the water service pipe or meter to the points of usage.
- B. Water Service Piping: The pipe from the water main or other source of potable water supply to the water distributing system of the building served.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and Basic Mechanical Requirements for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for the following products that apply to this project scope:
 - 1. Strainers
 - 2. Water hammer arresters
 - 3. Valves
 - 4. Hydrants
 - 5. Hose bibbs and sill faucets
 - 6. Backflow preventers

7. Pressure regulating and reducing valves
 8. Pressure-temperature relief valves
- C. Coordination Drawings: Prepare and submit coordination drawings for Water Distribution Piping in accordance with Division 23 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data. Include this data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 01 and Division 23 - Basic Mechanical Requirements for the following products that apply to this project scope:
1. Strainers
 2. Valves
 3. Hose bibbs and sill faucets
 4. Backflow preventers
 5. Pressure regulating and reducing valves
 6. Pressure-temperature relief valves
- E. Quality Control Submittals:
1. Submit welders' certificates specified in Quality Assurance below.
 2. Submit certification of compliance with ASME and UL fabrication requirements specified in below.
 3. Submit reports specified in Part 3 of this Section.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards
1. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Edition 2021 of the International Plumbing Code.
 2. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and stamp pressure-temperature relief valves to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store pipe in a manner to prevent sagging and bending.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the size and location of concrete equipment pads. Cast anchor bolt inserts into pad. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate the installation of pipe sleeves for foundation wall penetrations.

1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Spare Parts:
1. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, one valve key for each key operated hydrant, bibb, or faucet installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer uniformity: Conform with the requirements specified in Basic Mechanical Requirements, under "Product Options" for the following water distribution piping products.

2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, ball, butterfly, check, and drain valves are specified in Section 220519 "Plumbing Piping".
- B. Balance Cocks:
 - 1. Threaded Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, bronze plug, screw driver operated, straight or angle pattern.
 - 2. Soldered Ends 2" and Smaller: Class 125, bronze body, bronze plug, screw driver operated, straight or angle pattern.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Water Hammer Arresters: Bellows type, with stainless steel casing and bellows, pressure rated for 250 psi, tested and certified in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201.
- B. Basket Strainers: Cast-iron body, 125 psi flanges, bolted type or yoke type cover; with removable non-corrosive perforated strainer basket having 1/8" perforations and lift-out handle.
- C. Flexible connectors: Stainless steel bellows with a woven flexible bronze wire reinforcing protective jacket; rated for 150 psig water working pressure, 250 deg F operating temperature and suitable for up to maximum 3/4" misalignment. Connectors shall be a minimum of 12" long and have threaded or flanged ends; sweat ends are not acceptable.
- D. Hose Bibbs: Bronze body, renewable composition disc, tee handle, 3/4" NPT inlet, 3/4" hose outlet.
- E. Recessed Non-Freeze Wall Hydrants: Cast-bronze box, with chrome plated face, tee handle key, vacuum breaker, hinged locking cover, 3/4" inlet, and hose outlet. Bronze casing shall be length to suit wall thickness.
- F. Floor Level Non-Freeze Hydrants: Cast-bronze hydrant, with rough bronze box, tee handle key, drain hole, vacuum breaker, hinged locking cover, 3/4" inlet, and hose outlet. Bronze casing shall be length to suit depth of bury.
- G. Backflow Preventers: Reduced pressure principle assembly consisting of shutoff valves on inlet and outlet, and strainer on inlet. Assemblies shall include test cocks, and pressure-differential relief valve located between 2 positive seating check valves, and comply with requirements of ASSE Standard 1013. Backflow preventer shall be with drain funnel.
- H. Pressure Regulating Valves: Single seated, direct operated type; having bronze body with integral strainer, and complying with requirements of ASSE Standard 1003.
- I. Relief Valves:
 - 1. Provide proper size for relief valve, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes, for indicated capacity of the appliance for which installed.
 - 2. Combined Pressure- Temperature Relief Valves: Bronze body, test lever, thermostat, complying with ANSI Z21.22 listing requirements for temperature discharge capacity. Provide temperature relief at 210 deg. F, and pressure relief at 150 psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all water distribution piping may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.
- B. Examine rough-in requirements for plumbing fixtures and other equipment having water connections to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.
- C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 JOINING PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tubing: Solder joints in accordance with the procedures specified in ANSI B9.1, using lead free piping, solder, and flux. Lead free, when used with respect to solder and flux, refer to solder and flux containing not more than 0.2 percent lead. When used with respect to pipe and fittings, lead free refers to pipe and fittings containing not more than 6.0 percent lead.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to the separate Division 230020 section: "Basic Mechanical Requirements", for general piping installation instructions.
- B. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Installation requirements for general duty valves are specified in a separate Section of Division 23.
- B. Sectional Valves: Install sectional valves on each branch and riser, close to main. For sectional valves 2" and smaller, use ball valves; for sectional valves 2-1/2" and larger, use gate or butterfly valves.
- C. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valves on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, and on inlet of each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated. For shutoff valves 2" and smaller, use ball valves; for shutoff valves 2-1/2" and larger, use butterfly valves.
- D. Drain Valves: Install drain valves on each plumbing equipment item, located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install drain valves at the base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and elsewhere as required to completely drain distribution piping system. For drain valves 2" and smaller, use gate or ball valves; for drain valves 2-1/2" and larger, use gate or butterfly valves.
- E. Check Valves: Install swing check valves on discharge side of each pump, and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Balance Cocks: Install in each hot water recirculating loop, discharge side of each pump, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install pressure regulating valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves, and balance cock bypass. Install pressure gage on valve outlet.

3.6 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold-water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated on plans. Connect cold water to hot and cold-water faucet connections where hot water is not provided.
- B. Mechanical Equipment Connections: Connect hot and cold-water piping system to mechanical equipment. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection, provide drain valve on drain connection. For connections 2-1/2" and larger, use flanges instead of unions.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation water distribution piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect.
 - 2. During the progress of the installation, notify the Architect, at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the Architect.
 - 3. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the piping system before concealed or closed-in after system is roughed-in, and prior to setting fixtures.
 - 4. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the Architect to observe the tests specified below and to ensure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.
 - 5. Reinspections: Whenever the Architect finds that the piping system will not pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections, and arrange for reinspection by the Architect.
 - 6. Reports: Prepare inspection reports, signed by the Architect.
- B. Piping System Test:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects all water distribution piping systems. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all water distribution piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing, that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 - 3. Cap and subject the piping system to a static water pressure of 50 psi above the operating pressure without exceeding the pressure rating of the piping system materials. Isolate the test source and allow to stand for a period of 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects which must be repaired.
 - 4. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

3.8 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Cleaning and Disinfecting:
 - 1. Purge all new water distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended, or repaired prior to use.

2. Reports:
 - a. Prepare reports for all purging and disinfecting activities.

3.9 STERILIZATION

- A. Sterilize water lines in strict accordance with State Board of Health requirements. After flushing out, obtain approval of water sample analysis from State Board of Health and submit to Architect.

END OF SECTION 220500



SECTION 220519 – PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Divisions and Sections.
 - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
 - 2. Pipe Specialties.
 - 3. Sleeves.
 - 4. Valves and Unions.
 - 5. Shock Absorbers.
 - 6. Escutcheons.
 - 7. Flashing.
 - 8. Access Panels.
 - 9. System Accessories.
- B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in individual piping system Sections.

1.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. All electrical equipment shall have the U.L. Label and shall meet the standards of the National Electrical Code and NEMA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE:

- A. Sanitary Sewer Waste Lines Above Slab (PVC):
 - 1. Piping above slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of solid wall Schedule 40 PVC "DWV" plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D265 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.
- B. Sanitary Sewer Waste Lines Below Slab (PVC):
 - 1. Piping below slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of solid wall Schedule 40 PVC "DWV" plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D265 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.
- C. Sanitary Sewer Vent Lines Above Slab (PVC):

1. These shall be constructed of solid wall Schedule 40 PVC "DWV" plastic pipe fittings conforming to ASTM D2665 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.
2. Sanitary sewer pipe penetrating concrete slabs shall be wrapped with Virginia Chemical K-501, Benjamin Manufacturing Model 6200, or equal foam insulation tape.

D. Domestic Cold and Hot Water Lines:

1. All such lines shall be Government Type "L", hard copper water tubing of standard weight and thickness as made by Mueller, Chase, Anaconda or equivalent, unless indicated otherwise. Use 95-5 lead-free solder on all piping above slab. Use Silfos 1000° lead-free solder on all piping beneath the slab.
2. In certain areas, type "L" soft copper without joints below slab shall be used only where indicated on the Plans. Piping shall be completely insulated per Section 220700.
3. Domestic cold-water lines penetrating concrete slabs shall be wrapped with "Protect-O-Sleeve" vinyl flexible tube as manufactured by Robert H. Harris Co., or equivalent. Sleeve shall have a minimum thickness of .025" (0.635 mm).
4. Domestic hot water lines shall be insulated at all penetrations through slab per insulation (see Section 220700).
5. Domestic cold-water piping within 5'-0" of building may be Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe with solvent welded joints, or slip joint fittings with EPDM seals. Provide thrust blocks all at changes in direction. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Water Heater Relief Lines:

1. These shall be Government Type "L" hard copper.

F. Trap Primer Lines:

1. All such lines shall be Type "L" soft copper, without joints.

G. Storm Drain Piping (PVC):

1. All such piping shall be Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM D2665 and ASTM D1785 with solvent welded joints.
2. Contractor shall support all joints and elbows rigidly. All elbows below vertical rises shall be supported rigidly within 18" of the elbow.

H. Storm Drain Piping-Above Slab (Cast Iron – Hub and Spigot):

1. Piping above and below the slab, unless otherwise shown or specified, shall be constructed of service weight bell and spigot cast iron pipe conforming with ASTM A74 by Tyler Pipe Co. Charlotte Pipe & Foundry Co, AB&I shall be made with bell and spigot neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C 564.
2. Storm drain pipe penetrating concrete slabs shall be wrapped with Virginia Chemical K-501, Benjamin Manufacturing Model 6200, or equal foam insulation tape.
3. Joints shall be made with bell and spigot fittings with neoprene gaskets.
4. Contractor shall support all joints and elbows rigidly. All elbows below vertical rises shall be supported rigidly within 18" of the elbow.

I. Storm Drain Piping - Below Slab:

1. PVC Schedule 40 solid wall pipe shall be Iron Pipe Size (IPS) conforming to ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D 2665. Injection molded PVC DWV fittings shall conform to

ASTM D 2665. Fabricated PVC DWV fittings shall conform to ASTM F 1866. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured as a system and be the product of one manufacturer. All pipe and fittings shall be manufactured in the United States. All systems shall utilize a separate waste and vent system. Pipe and fittings shall conform to NSF International Standard 14. Installation shall comply with the latest installation instructions published by the manufacturer and shall conform to all applicable plumbing, building, and fire code requirements. Buried pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321 and ASTM F 1668. Solvent cement joints shall be made in a two-step process with primer conforming to ASTM F 656 and solvent cement conforming to ASTM D 2564. The system shall be protected from chemical agents, fire stopping materials, thread sealant, plasticized vinyl products, or other aggressive chemical agents not compatible with PVS compounds. System shall be hydrostatically tested after installation.

2.2 PIPE SPECIALTIES

- A. Dielectric unions shall be used between copper and iron pipe.

2.3 PIPE WARNING TAPE AND TRACER WIRE

- A. Provide warning tape for buried piping as per the following:

1. During the backfilling process, all PVC and Ductile Iron mains, service lines and system appurtenances shall have a continuous warning tape placed immediately above them and throughout their length at a depth of eighteen (18) inches above the utility line surface.
2. The tape shall be six (6) inches wide. Tape material shall be formulated from 100 percent virgin polyolefin resins. Resins shall be pigmental for chemical stability and resistance to sulfide staining (color fastness).
3. Tape shall be constructed by the mechanical (non-adhesive) lamination of two plies of three layers blown film in such a manner as to produce a bi-axially oriented structure. The tape shall be able to provide a 700 percent elongation prior to rupture as per ASTM-D882.
4. The tape shall meet or exceed the standards provided in the Materials Specification List, included in these Standards. The warning tape shall be manufactured with a permanent APWA line color pigment at a maximum of every thirty (30) inches along its length, be imprinted with a continuous warning message as follows:
 - a. "CAUTION: (State Type) LINE BURIED BELOW"
5. At tees, tape ends, etc., the warning tape shall be tied together (spliced) with knot to create a continuous warning tape throughout the length of the pipeline and associated branch lines, appurtenances, etc.

- B. Provide tracer wire for buried piping as per the following:

1. In addition to the installation of warning tape, copper tracing wire is to be installed with all PVC mains. This includes all mains, and individual hydrants. The tracing wire shall be taped, using electrical tape, on top of the pipe at ten (10) foot centers, for the total length of the pipe.
2. The tracing wire shall be 12 AWG (Average wire gauge), solid core, copper wire (solid core meaning one (1) single continuous strand of copper wire). In addition, the wire insulating coating (jacket) shall be blue in color and shall have 45 mils of polyethylene insulation thickness and high molecular weight. In addition, the tracing wire shall be HMW-PE and rated for UL 600V construction. The wire shall be suitable for wet or dry applications.
3. The wire size (gauge) shall be continuously affixed (printed on) the entire length of all tracing wire coating and shall be easily read.

4. Where a splice is required, or when a three (3)-way splice is necessary, the wires shall be joined together with an appropriate size (blue) wire nut which shall then be placed inside a 3M brand Direct Bury Splice kit (DBR), or approved equal, of appropriate size. No bare wire shall be left exposed anywhere. All wires shall be spliced to all other wires for a continuous tracing wire system.
5. On all hydrants and above ground appurtenances, the tracing wire shall be run up and protected. This wire end shall not be bare, but shall have the coating jacket intact. Location and frequency of test boxes shall be as directed by P.M., or designee. Test boxes shall be required where hydrants are not used or where hydrant spacing exceeds 500 feet.
6. No electrical connections of the tracing wire to any metal pipes or metal service lines will be allowed and care shall be taken to ensure that the tracing wire is not damaged during installation.
7. The tracing wire will be tested for continuous signal (continuity test) and shorts to ground across all main and service lines before asphalt is installed, and prior to sub grade preparation. Tracing wire must be able to conduct a continuous signal before pipe is accepted.

2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all foundations and supports required for his equipment unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.
- B. This Contractor shall furnish and install all escutcheons, inserts, thimbles, hangers, etc. required for the proper support and installation of his equipment and piping and he shall cooperate with other trades in locating and placing these items.

2.5 PROVIDE SLEEVES FOR ALL PIPES PASSING THROUGH WALLS, FLOORS, BEAMS, ETC.

- A. Sleeves passing through structural members or concrete footings shall be of cast iron or Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves passing through nonstructural walls or floors shall be of 26-gauge galvanized iron. Joints between sleeves and pipes passing through floors shall be made weather tight with plastic materials. Where pipes pass through water proofing membrane, flashing sleeves shall be installed.
- B. Provide Grinnell, Fee & Mason, or equivalent malleable iron split ring hangers with rod supports throughout. Strap hangers or wire will not be accepted.
- C. Maximum spacing of hangers for cast iron pipes shall be 5 ft.; for other than soil, use 10 ft.
- D. Provide galvanized iron shields between hangers and pipe covering.
- E. Provide Grinnell, Fee & Mason, Crane or equivalent heavy steel riser clamps on vertical risers at floors to support pipes.
- F. Provide producer specialty, Jones Manufacturing or equal chrome plated brass escutcheons wherever pipes pass through floors, walls, or ceilings in exposed or finished areas.
- G. All piping projecting from chases shall be rigidly supported in the wall or chase. Loosely supported fixtures or accessories will not be accepted.

2.6 VALVES AND UNIONS

- A. Furnish and install all valves, unions, stops, connections, etc. shown on plans and necessary to make a complete system in working order. Provide valves on inlet and outlet of all equipment and fixtures and on branch lines to fixtures or groups of fixtures.

- B. Ball Valves, 3" and smaller, rated for 150 PSI saturated steam pressure, 600 PSI WOG pressure; shall be 2-piece construction, bronze body conforming to ASTM B-62, conventional port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable TFE seats and seals, blow-out proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle. Provide solder ends for domestic hot and cold-water service of NIBCO Design S-580-70, Milwaukee BA-150-S or equal, threaded ends of heating hot water and low pressure steam of NIBCO Design T-580-70, Milwaukee BA-100-S or equal. At Contractor's option, Victaulic Style 722 or 721 ball valves may be used.
- C. All valves, unions, etc. where pipe is chrome plated shall have similar finish. All exposed supplies to plumbing fixtures shall be chrome plated.
- D. Domestic water valves (below grade): M & H AWWA Series C-509 resilient gate valve with low torque operation, positive shut-off, O- Ring seals, full epoxy coating and square valve stem end. Provide two (2) adjustable "TEE" handle valve wrenches to be turned over to the owner after construction is complete.
- E. Gate Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125, body and bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with threaded or solder ends, solid disc, copper-silicon alloy or bronze stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above where system pressure requires.
- F. Gate Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-70; Class 125 iron body, bronze mounted, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126 Class B; with flanged ends "Teflon" impregnated packing, and two-piece backing gland assembly.
- G. Globe Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: MSS SP-80; Class 125; body and screwed bonnet of ASTM B 62 cast bronze; with threaded or solder ends, brass or replaceable composition disc, copper-silicon alloy stem, brass packing gland, "Teflon" impregnated packing, and malleable iron handwheel. Provide Class 150 valves meeting the above where system pressure requires.
- H. Butterfly Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: MSS SP-67; rated at 200 psi; cast-iron body conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B. Provide valves with field replaceable EPDM sleeve, nickel-plated ductile iron disc (except aluminum bronze disc for valves installed in condenser water piping), stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Provide lever operators with locks for sizes 2 through 6 inches and gear operators with position indicator for sizes 8 through 24 inches. Provide "Non-Leakage" full threaded lug flange body type capable of being broken down at one side of the valve remaining closed. Drill and tap valves on dead-end service or requiring additional body strength. At Contractor's option Victaulic 300 BFV for grooved piping systems may be used.
- I. Wafer Check Valves: Class 2500, cast-iron body; with replaceable bronze seat, and non-slam design lapped and balanced twin bronze flappers and stainless-steel trim and torsion spring. Provide valves designed to open and close at approximately one-foot differential pressure.
- J. Select Valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:
 - 1. Copper Tube Size 2 Inch and Smaller: Solder ends, except provide threaded ends for heating hot water.
 - 2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2 Inch and Smaller: Threaded or grooved end.
 - 3. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: Grooved end or flanged.

2.7 SHOCK ABSORBERS

- A. All water service to fixtures or groups of fixtures shall have concealed lead free ASSE 1010 compliant water hammer arrestors on both hot and cold-water branches. Locate shock absorbers close to fixture or at end of header.
- B. Shock arrestors shall be installed for sterilizer water supplies.

2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Provide escutcheons for all exposed lines passing through floors, walls, and ceilings. They shall be chrome plated brass and shall be of such flange size as to cover necessary penetrating openings.

2.9 FLASHING

- A. Flash all vent penetrations through roof. Extend flashing approximately 10 inches in all directions at base and turn ends down into top of pipe. Off-set vents where necessary to provide 4 feet minimum clearance from other flashing such as outside walls, curbs, etc. Note: All vents shall be 25 feet from fresh air intakes.

2.10 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Furnish and install access panels where valves, dampers, control boxes, etc. are concealed in walls, ceilings, floors, or otherwise inaccessible or where specifically called for on plans. Panels shall be Milcor Style DW, or Bar-Co. Model 500, J-L Industries Model WB, or equal sized as required and furnished with prime coat finish.

2.11 SYSTEM ACCESSORIES

- A. Automatic Drain Valves for Compressed Air Piping shall be corrosion-resistant metal body and internal parts, rated for 200 psig minimum working pressure, capable of automatic discharge of collected condensate. Plug End shall be flow-sensor bleeder, check-valve type, with serrated outlet for hose.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING:

- A. All pipe shall be true and straight, without sags or traps.
- B. The Contractor shall exercise care in cleaning joints after making cuts on pipe to prevent pipe particles from entering the system.
- C. All pipe fittings shall be same as piping specified unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Arrange, install piping approximately as indicated, straight, plumb and as direct as possible; form right angles, or parallel lines with building walls. The most practical appearance of piping runs is required. Keep pipes close to walls, partitions, ceilings; off-set only where necessary to follow walls as directed.
- E. Before installing piping, check plumbing drawings with architectural, mechanical, structural, electrical drawings; make accurate layout of plumbing and HVAC piping. Where interferences may appear and departures from indicated arrangements are required, consult with other trades involved; come to agreement as to changed locations and elevations of

- piping; obtain approval of proposed changes. Note runs of other contractor's piping and large conduits and cooperate to achieve neat appearance.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, conceal all piping in building construction in finished areas. Install such piping in time so as not to cause delay to work of other trades and to allow ample time for tests and approval; do not cover before approval is obtained.
 - G. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other and building lines; space them at distance to permit access for servicing, valves, and to create most practical appearance when racked with conduits, refrigerant, etc., provided by other contractors.
 - H. Keep fixture branches concealed to points above floor close to fixtures; expose only as much as necessary for final connection. Rigidly support pipes projecting from walls, chases, etc. in wall or chase to make firm, well-braced installation. Loosely supported pipe or accessory is not acceptable.
 - I. Install horizontal piping to coordinate with other trades and install without sags or humps.
 - J. Grade inside sewer piping at uniform slope of 1/4 inch per foot, minimum; where this is impossible, maintain slope as directed but in no case less than 1/8 inch per foot. Waste lines 3 inches and smaller must grade at minimum 1/4 inch per foot. See Drawings for fall on exterior sewer lines.
 - K. Grade other piping as specified under heading or service where used, or as directed.
 - L. Keep piping free from scale and dirt, protect open pipe ends wherever work is suspended during construction. To prevent foreign bodies entering and lodging in pipe, use temporary plugs or other approved material.
 - M. Where changes in pipe sizes occur, do not bush down; use only reducing fittings. For drainage piping changes in direction, use long sweep bends where possible; otherwise, short sweep 1/4 bends or combination Y and 1/8 bends; also, Ys in combination with other bends.
 - N. Provide shut off valves at all supply connections to all equipment. Supplier of equipment shall provide rough-in drawings and this contractor shall fully connect all items, supply necessary piping and fittings as required, unless otherwise noted individually.
 - O. Buried thermoplastic piping systems shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D2321.
 - P. Do not locate valves with stems below horizontal.
 - Q. Locate valves for easy access and operations. Where concealed, notify General Contractor of exact location in order that he may leave openings for access panels. Provide access panels.
 - R. Provide unions, screwed or flanged, where indicated, and in following locations even if not indicated.
 - S. In connection to equipment requiring disconnection for repairs or replacement. Locate between shut-off and equipment.
 - T. Approved expansion joints or flexible couplings shall be provided as necessary.
 - U. Care shall be taken in making up pipe and fittings such that the pipe does not extend into fitting sufficiently to reduce the waterway.

- V. Standard, one-piece reducing fittings of approved design shall be used wherever a change in size is made. Changes in pipe sizes shall not be made by means of reducing flanges.
- W. Bushings may be used only where standard, one-piece reducing fittings are not available and shall be subject to the following:
 - 1. Bushings shall be of the face or flush type.
 - 2. Bushings shall not be used in elbow fittings.
 - 3. Bushings shall not be used when the reduction in size of the outlet is less than 1/2".
 - 4. Bushings shall not be used in more than one outlet of any tee or two outlets of any cross fitting.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Use ball and butterfly valves for shut-off duty.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves and unions for each fixture and item of equipment arranged to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- D. Install three-valve bypass around each pressure reducing valve using throttling-type valves.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.
- F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- G. All valves, unions, etc. where pipe is chrome plated shall have similar finish. All exposed supplies to plumbing fixtures shall be chrome plated.
- H. All valves, on insulated piping shall be complete with extended lever handle stem.

3.3 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Provide pipe markers and directional arrows on all piping in mechanical equipment rooms, or which is exposed in building, and on both sides of all valves located above ceiling. Markers shall be as manufactured by W.H. Bradley Co., or the equivalent. All letters shall be color-coded and sized as recommended by OSHA. Samples of the type of letters to be used shall be submitted with shop drawings.

- B. The following pipe and valves shall be identified:

	Piping	Valves
1. Domestic Cold Water	X	X
2. Domestic Hot Water Supply	X	X
3. Domestic Hot Water Return	X	X
4. Sanitary	X	
5. Storm	X	

- C. Pipe markers with arrows shall indicate lines content and shall be located 20 feet on center and at each change of direction of line. Identification bands shall be color coded to match pipe markers and shall be provided 10 feet on center. Pipe identification markers shall be taped at each end and shall be taped around the entire circumference of pipe.

3.4 TEST

- A. Make such tests of work as specified, or required by Architect or by State and Municipal Bureaus having jurisdiction, and under their supervision. Perform tests in presence of Architect's representative. Notify Architect two days prior to testing.
- B. Provide apparatus, temporary piping connections, or other requirements necessary for tests. Take precautions to prevent damage to building or contents by tests. Contractor is required to repair and make good at his expense damage so caused.
- C. For Drain, Waste, and Vent piping, use hydrostatic test to 10 feet of head. Do not use compressed air or gas.
- D. Correct leaks, defects, or deficiencies discovered as result of tests. Repeat tests until test requirements are fully complied with. Caulking of pipe joints to remedy leaks is not permitted, except on lead and oakum joints.

3.5 STERILIZATION

- A. Sterilization all water lines in strict accordance with State Board of Health requirements. After flushing out, obtain approval of water sample analysis from State Board of Health and submit approval report to Architect.

END OF SECTION 220519



SECTION 220700 – PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Pipe insulation shall not begin until all work has been tested and found to be tight. All insulation adhesives, sealers, tapes and mastic shall meet the latest NFPA requirements and shall meet 25/50/50 flame spread and smoke developed ratings.
- B. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. All pipe insulation where recommended by the manufacturer shall be banded with aluminum bands, three to a section and with one band on each side of each fitting, valve, etc.
- D. Insulation shall be continuous through walls and ceilings.
- E. All valves, strainers, etc. shall be insulated to maintain the same thermal resistance rating as its adjacent piping and the covering shall extend all the way up to the equipment.
- F. Use high density insulation inserts at hangers on all piping 1-1/2" and above to prevent crushing of insulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. After all work has been tested and approved, insulate as follows:
 - 1. Insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Cover all domestic cold and hot water lines and hot water return lines above slab with 1" thick, high density fiberglass insulation with Universal Fire-Retardant Jacket, Owens/Corning "25 ASJ/SSL", Knauf ASJ-SSL, or equal. All laps are to be sealed and stapled in place. Fittings are to be mitered segments of insulation held in place with white vapor barrier tape for concealed areas and Zeston 25/50 PVC, Knauf 25/50 rated PVC, pre-molded insulated fitting covers in exposed areas.
- B. Domestic cold and hot water lines 1-1/2" and above shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick fiberglass with jacket.

- C. All water lines exposed, including mechanical rooms, shall be covered with 0.030 PVC jacket with solvent welded seams and joints.
- D. All water lines on the outside of the building exposed to the weather shall be covered with 0.016" smooth aluminum jacket and elbows.
- E. Domestic cold and hot water lines run below slab within building shall be insulated with 3/4" thick closed cell tube insulation. Apply two (2) coats of mastic on insulation.

2.3 WASTE LINE P-TRAPS

- A. P-traps receiving HVAC condensate (exposed to weather or above ceilings) shall be insulated with 2.33" thick 3/4 # density fiberglass ductwrap insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be sealed at all seams and joints.

2.4 STORM DRAIN PIPING

- A. All storm drain piping shall be insulated with 2.33" thick 3/4 # density fiberglass ductwrap insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be sealed at all seams and joints.

2.5 LAVATORY P-TRAP & SUPPLY LINES

- A. Unless specified otherwise on drawings, insulate p-trap, tailpiece and water supplies on lavatories/sinks with white, Truebro Model 102 Handi Lav-Guard, Pro-Wrap A.D.A. lavatory insulation kit, or approved equivalent insulating system to meet A.D.A. Requirements. Provide accessories for offset tailpiece as required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSULATION THROUGH HANGERS AND SLEEVES

- A. The insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers and pipe sleeves. At hangers where the pipe is supported by insulation, provide a galvanized iron protection shield. Provide pipes 2-inch i.p.s. and larger in insulation inserts at points of hanger supports. The inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass, prestressed molded glass fiber of minimum 13-pound density, or other approval material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation and not less than 13-pound density. The inserts shall have sufficient compression strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Inserts shall be 180 degrees and not less than the length of the protection shield. Vapor barrier facing of the insert shall be the same as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Where copper clad hangers are used on domestic copper pipe, insulation may cover pipe and hanger. Provide 18-gauge metal saddles between all hangers and insulation.

END OF SECTION 220700



SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for the plumbing – domestic hot water system, assemblies and equipment.
- B. The commissioning agent (CxA) has been contracted directly with the owner for this project. The CxA has overall responsibility for planning and coordinating the commissioning process. However, commissioning involves all parties to the design and construction process, including the contractor and their subcontractors.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions, general electrical provisions and applicable Divisions 21, 23, 26 and 28 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process
- B. CxA: Commissioning Agent.
- C. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "As-Built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The purpose of the commissioning process is to provide the owner/operator of the facility with assurance that the Domestic Water System has been installed according to the contract documents, and will operate within the performance guidelines set out in the specifications. The CxA will provide the owner with an unbiased, objective view of the system's installation, operation, and performance. The commissioning process does not take away or reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished product, installed and fully functional in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of system start-up and aid in the orderly completion and transfer of systems for beneficial use by the owner. The CxA will be the leader of the commissioning team, planning and coordinating all commissioning activities in conjunction with the design professionals, construction manager, subcontractors, manufacturers, and equipment suppliers.
- C. The General Contractor, plumbing/mechanical Contractor, and all Division 22 subcontractors shall be responsible for cooperating, and coordinating their work, with the CxA. They shall also be responsible for carrying out all the physical activities required for installation of components and systems, and operating them during the commissioning process as required in this Section.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. ASHE Commissioning Guideline-2010
- B. ASHRAE Guideline 1-2007 The HVAC Commissioning Process
- C. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005 The Commissioning Process

1.6 PLUMBING SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Plumbing – Domestic Water systems installed under this contract are to be inspected, tested, signed off as complete and operational, and operated for commissioning agency verification as described in Part 3 of this Section. This includes but is not necessarily limited to the work listed for each system. The foregoing includes all the following:
 - 1. Domestic hot water heaters
 - 2. Recirculating pumps
 - 3. Mixing/balancing valves
 - 4. Operational temperatures
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for carrying out all work required for commissioning these systems that is defined as a contractor responsibility in Part 3 of this Section.

1.7 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The CxA will develop pre-functional checklists for every piece of equipment within the scope of the commissioning project, and those checklists shall include all items included in the specific design that require checking. Pre-functional testing of the systems is performed by the contractors.

1.8 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST CHECKLISTS

- A. Commissioning agent will develop functional performance test checklists for every system included within the scope of the commissioning project. Start-up of major equipment will be performed by the contractor or manufactures representative and witnessed by the CxA.

1.9 MEMBERS OF THE COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team will be comprised of representatives from each discipline involved in the commissioning process. The core members of the team will be required to attend all meetings.
- B. Team Members Appointed by Contractor(s):
 - 1. Representatives of each contractor, including project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, vendor, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA. The individuals shall each have authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
 - 2. The commissioning team will meet on a regular basis as defined by the CxA in the "kick-off" meeting. The frequency of the meetings will be determined by the activity of the construction and the nearness to completion of each specialty.
 - 3. Non-core team members will be required to attend meetings as scheduled by the team in order to provide seamless continuity to the commissioning progress schedule.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES - CONTRACTOR TEAM MEMBERS

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning process:
 - 1. Deliver submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports as needed.
 - 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 - 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 - 4. Certificate of readiness, signed by the Contractor, certifying that the system, assemblies, equipment, components, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 - 5. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 - 6. Corrective action documents.
 - 7. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

2.2 CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. This Section of the specifications defines the contractor's responsibilities with respect to the commissioning process. Each contractor and sub-contractor shall review this Section and carry out the work described as it applies to each Division and Section of these specifications individually and collectively.
- B. Each Contractor and their subcontractors at a minimum shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on their behalf and shall schedule them to participate on the Commissioning Team and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports, and with approval of the design authority and the entity responsible for system and equipment installation, implement corrective action.
 - 2. Cooperate with CxA for resolution of issues recorded in Action Items Log
 - 3. Attend and participate in commissioning team meetings.
 - 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities into the construction schedule.
 - 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the commissioning agent.
 - 6. Complete manufacturer and commissioning checklists as work is completed and provide to the commissioning agent on a regular basis.
 - 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the commissioning agent.
 - 8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.
- C. Construction manager
 - 1. Participate in construction coordination.
 - 2. Participate in the commission process and attend all meetings.
 - 3. Develop the project schedule.
 - 4. Work with the CxA to incorporate the commissioning schedule into the project schedule.
 - 5. Ensure that subcontractors perform assigned responsibilities in a timely manner to meet the schedule.

6. Submit to CxA pre-functional test forms that meet the specifications and are typically used for the start-up of major equipment and systems.
7. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
8. Participate in O&M training.
9. Certify work is complete and systems are operational.

D. Subcontractors

1. Participate in commissioning team meetings.
2. Cooperate with all commissioning team members and work in a cohesive manner to accomplish the commissioning process objectives.
3. Provide schedules for O&M data submittals and equipment start-up and testing to the CxA for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update the schedule on a regular basis throughout the construction phase.
4. Provide information to the CxA for developing the construction phase commissioning plan.
5. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturing in appropriate start-up, testing and training activities.
6. Provide sufficient personnel to assist the CxA as required during equipment start-up, system verification and functional performance testing.

2.3 PREFUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS STARTUP

- A. Complete the pre-functional (PF) checklist and manufacturer checklists prior to scheduling functional testing.
- B. Prior to start-up, inspect, check and confirm the correct and complete installation of all equipment and systems for which pre-functional checklists are included in the commissioning plan.
- C. Document the results of all inspections and checks on the checklists and sign them. If deficient or incomplete work is discovered, ensure corrective action is taken and re-check until the results are satisfactory, and the system is ready for safe startup.
- D. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of scheduled equipment and system start-ups, so that the CxA may witness system verifications, and equipment and system start-ups.
- E. Provide equipment and systems start-up resources as specified and required. If during an attempted equipment or system start-up, deficient or incomplete work is discovered that would preclude safe operation, the start-up shall be aborted until corrective action has been taken. Ensure such action is taken and verified before re-scheduling a new start-up.

2.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Carry out performance checks to ensure that all equipment and systems fully functional and ready for the CxA to witness formal functional performance tests (FTs).
- B. Operate equipment and systems for FTs in accordance with the commissioning plan and as directed by the commissioning agency. If improper functionality, incomplete work, or other deficiencies affecting system performance are discovered, the FTs will be stopped by the CxA.
- C. Ensure that all corrections necessary for full and complete system operation as specified are completed; then with applicable sub-contractors, carry out functional performance

checks to confirm correct operation before applying to the CxA to reschedule the FTs for the system in question.

- D. Assign technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of the installed systems to operate and participate in the testing of the systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.
- E. Assure that all subordinate contractors (sub-sub contractors, etc) meet the requirements of this section
- F. Assure that vendors and suppliers required for the commissioning process are properly coordinated, scheduled, and participate as required.
- G. Certify that the systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- H. Certify that the instrumentation and control system devices have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- I. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- J. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- K. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.

2.5 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing Work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing Work, and provide access for the Cx to witness testing and balancing Work
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing the systems at the direction of the CxA.
- D. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
- E. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.
- F. Failure of an item includes a deviation of more than the criteria as set forth in project specifications. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report.
 - 1. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

2.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of testing shall include the integration of this system with the other systems being commissioned. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of system relays, controllers, and sensors.
- D. The CxA shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- G. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- I. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests
- J. Participate in specified training sessions for owner's O & M personnel.
- K. Gather and submit O & M data, coordination drawings and as-built drawings to the CxA.

END OF SECTION 220800



SECTION 221319 – PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes plumbing specialties for water distribution systems; soil, waste, and vent systems; and storm drainage systems.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with following minimum working pressure ratings, except where otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Water Distribution Systems, Below Ground: 250 psig.
 - 2. Water Distribution Systems, Above Ground: 250 psig.
 - 3. Soil, Waste, and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water.
 - 4. Storm Drainage Systems: 10-foot head of water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections, and Utility Company requirements.
- B. Submit product data including rated capacities of selected models and weights (shipping, installation, and operation). Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections for the following plumbing specialty products that apply to this project scope:
 - 1. Drain valves.
 - 2. Trap seal primer valves.
 - 3. Cleanouts, cover plates, and access panels.
 - 4. Floor drains, open receptors, trench drains, and roof drains.
 - 5. Sleeve penetration systems.
- C. Maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance manuals as specified in Division 01.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."

- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide equipment that is listed and labeled.
- D. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
- E. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials matching products installed as described below. Package them with protective covering for storage and identify with labels clearly describing contents.
- B. Operating Keys (Handles): Furnish 1 extra key for each key-operated hose bibb and hydrant installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Piping specialties such as escutcheons, dielectric fittings, sleeves, and sleeve seals are specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves: Ball valve or MSS SP-80 gate valve, rated for 200 psig WOG minimum, ASTM B 62 bronze body, with 1/8-inch side drain outlet and cap.
- C. Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, with the following characteristics:
 - 1. 30-75 psig minimum operating pressure.
 - 2. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
 - 3. Inlet and Outlet Connections: 1/2 inch threaded, union, or solder joint.
 - 4. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: 1/2 inch threaded or solder joint.
 - 5. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.
- D. Stack Flashing Fittings: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for termination of roofing membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extension of vent pipe.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. General: Size cleanouts as indicated on drawings, or where not indicated, same size as connected drainage piping.
- B. Cleanouts larger than 4 inches are not required except where indicated.
- C. Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M, cast-iron body with straight threads and gasket seal or taper threads for plug, flashing flange and clamping ring, and a brass closure plug. Cleanouts for installation in floors not having membrane waterproofing may be furnished without clamping ring.
- D. Covers of clean-outs shall be extra-heavy duty, AASHTO H20-44 or greater due to high wheel/point loads.
- E. Cleanout top styles shall be coordinate with floor types.

2.3 SLEEVE PENETRATION SYSTEMS

- A. Description: UL 1479, through-penetration firestop assembly consisting of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
1. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on 1 end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 2. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48, cast-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch stack fitting with neoprene O ring at base and cast-iron plug in thermal-release harness in branch. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
 - a. Special Coating: Include corrosion-resistant interior coating on fittings for vent stacks.

2.4 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Elastic Membrane: Nonreinforced flexible, black elastic, sheet, 50 to 65 mils thick and complying with the following:
1. Shore A Hardness: ASTM D 2240, 50 to 70.
 2. Tensile Strength: ASTM D 412, 1200 psi.
 3. Tear Resistance: ASTM D 624, Die C, 20 lb per linear inch.
 4. Ultimate Elongation: ASTM D 412, 250 percent.
 5. Low-Temperature Brittleness: ASTM D 746, minus 30 deg F.
 6. Resistance to Ozone Aging: ASTM D 1149, no cracks for 10 percent elongated sample for 100 hours in ozone at 104 deg F.
 7. Resistance to Heat Aging: ASTM D 573, maximum hardness increase of 15 points, elongation reduction of 40 percent, and tensile strength reduction of 30 percent, for 70 hours at 212 deg F.
 8. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING SPECIALTY INSTALLATION

- A. Install strainers on supply side of each control valve, pressure-regulating valve, and solenoid valve, and where indicated.
- B. Install trap seal primer valves with valve outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1/8 inch per foot (1:100) (1 percent) and connect to floor drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- C. Install expansion joints on vertical risers, stacks, and conductors.
- D. Install cleanouts in above-ground piping and building drain piping where indicated, and where not indicated, according to the following:
1. Size same as drainage piping up to 4 inches size. Use 4 inches size for larger drainage piping except where larger size cleanout is indicated.
 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping 3 inches and smaller and 80 feet for larger piping.
 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil or waste stack.
- E. Install cleanout deck plates (covers), of types indicated, with top flush with finished floor, for floor cleanouts for piping below floors.

- F. Install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall, for cleanouts located in concealed piping.
- G. Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and cleanout passing through floors having waterproof membrane.
- H. Install vent flashing sleeves on stacks passing through roof. Secure over stack flashing according to the manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Supply Runouts to Fixtures: Install hot- and cold-water supply piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by equipment/fixture connection size and/or required by the plumbing code.
- B. Drainage Runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated, for equipment/fixture connection size and/or required by the but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
- C. Locate drainage piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

3.3 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Provide flashing manufactured in a single piece except where large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required.
- B. Install 4 psf lead flashing or 16 oz. per sq. ft. copper, except when another weight or material is specified.
- C. Install 6 psf lead flashing or heavier where burning (welding) of lead sheets is required.
- D. Solder joints of metal sheet flashing utilized sheets where required.
- E. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors and roofs with membrane waterproofing.
 - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum sleeve length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
 - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
 - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- F. Set flashing on floors and roofs in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- G. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- H. Install flashing for piping passing through roofs with counter flashing or commercially made flashing fittings, according to Division 07 Section "Sheetmetal Flashing and Trim."
- I. Extend flashing up vent pipe passing through roofs and turn down into pipe or secure flashing into cast-iron sleeve having calking recess.

- J. Fabricate and install metal sheet flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes consistent with Architectural details and materials identified. Install drain connection at all equipment requiring drain piping connection.

3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Preparation: Perform the following checks before start-up:
 - 1. Systems tests are complete.
 - 2. Damaged and defective specialties and accessories have been replaced or repaired.
 - 3. There is clear space for servicing of specialties.
- B. Before operating systems, perform these steps:
 - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 - 2. Open valves to full open position.
 - 3. Remove and clean strainers.
 - 4. Verify drainage and vent piping are clear of obstructions. Flush with water until clear.
- C. Starting Procedures: Follow manufacturer's written procedures.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operation and correct deficiencies discovered during commissioning.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319



SECTION 221400 – DRAINAGE AND VENT SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section specifies building sanitary drainage and vent piping systems, building condensate drainage system, building grease waste drainage and vent system, and storm drainage and vent piping systems, including drains and drainage specialties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Building Drain: That part of the lowest piping of a drainage system which receives the discharge from soil, waste, and other drainage pipes inside the walls of the building and conveys it to the building sewer.
- B. Building Sewer: That part of the drainage system which extends from the end of the building drain and conveys its discharge to a public sewer, private sewer, individual sewage disposal system, or other point of disposal.
- C. Drainage System: Includes all the piping within a public or private premise which conveys sewage, rain water or other liquid wastes to a point of disposal. It does not include the mains of public sewer systems or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.
- D. Vent System: A pipe or pipes installed to provide a flow of air to or from a drainage system, or to provide a circulation of air within such system to protect trap seals from siphonage and back pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and Division 23, Basic Mechanical Requirements for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data for the following products that apply to this project scope:
 - 1. Drainage piping specialties
 - 2. Floor drains.
 - 3. Roof Drains
- C. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Submit reports specified in Part 3 of this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Edition 2021 of the International Plumbing Code.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the installation of roof drains, flashing, and roof penetrations.
- B. Coordinate flashing materials installation of roofing, waterproofing, and adjoining substrate work.
- C. Coordinate the installation of drains in poured-in-place concrete slabs, to include proper drain elevations, installation of flashing, and slope of slab to drains.
- D. Coordinate with installation of sanitary and storm sewer systems as necessary to interface building drains with drainage piping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer Uniformity: conform with the requirements specified in Division 23, Basic Mechanical Requirements, under "Product Options" for the following drainage and vent systems.

2.2 DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Backwater Valves: Valve assembly shall be bronze fitted cast-iron, with bolted cover. Flapper shall provide a maximum 1/4" clearance between flapper and seat for air circulation. Valve ends shall suit piping material.
- B. Trap Primers: Bronze body valve with automatic vacuum breaker, with 1/2" connections matching piping system. Complying with ASSE 1018.
- C. Expansion Joints: Cast-iron body with adjustable bronze sleeve, bronze bolts with wing nuts.
- D. Cleanout Plugs: Cast-bronze or brass, threads complying with ANSI B2.1, countersunk head.
- E. Floor Cleanouts: Cast-iron body and frame, and adjustable round top as follows:
 - 1. Nickel-Bronze Top: Manufacturer's standard cast unit with the following patterns:
 - 2. Exposed flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish.
 - 3. Cast-iron Top: Manufacturer's extra-heavy duty cast unit with the following patterns:
 - a. Exposed flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish.
 - 4. Wall Cleanouts: Cast-iron body adaptable to pipe with cast-bronze or brass cleanout plug; stainless steel cover including screws.
 - 5. Flashing Flanges: Cast-iron watertight stack or wall sleeve with membrane flashing ring. Provide underdeck clamp and sleeve length as required.
 - 6. Vent Flashing Sleeves: Cast-iron calking type roof coupling for cast-iron stacks, cast-iron threaded type roof coupling for steel stacks, and cast bronze stack flashing sleeve for copper tubing.

7. Frost-Proof Vent Caps: Construct of galvanized iron, copper, or lead-coated copper, sized to provide 1" air space between outside of vent pipe and inside of flashing collar extension.
8. Vandal-Proof Vent Caps: Cast-iron body full size of vent pipe, with calked base connection for cast-iron pipes, threaded base for steel pipes.

2.3 FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Floor drain type designations, descriptions, and sizes are indicated on Drawings.

2.4 ROOF DRAINS

- A. Roof Drain type designation, description and sizes are indicated on drawings.
- B. Roof Drains: Cast-iron body and combined flashing collar and gravel stop, cast-iron dome, shall have the following features (unless otherwise noted):
 1. Underdeck clamp
 2. 1-1/2" Extension
 3. Sump receiver
 4. Expansion Joint
 5. Deep sump body
 6. Vandal-proof dome
 7. Bottom outlet, inside caulk except side outlet where specifically shown on plans.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify all dimensions by field measurements. Verify that all drainage and vent piping and specialties may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations, the original design, and the referenced standards.
- B. Verify all existing grades, inverts, utilities, obstacles, and topographical conditions prior to installations.
- C. Examine rough-in requirements for plumbing fixtures and other equipment having drain connections to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.
- D. Examine walls, floors, roof, and plumbing chases for suitable conditions where piping and specialties are to be installed.
- E. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION FOUNDATION FOR UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINS

- A. Grade trench bottoms to provide a smooth, firm and stable foundation, free from rock, throughout the length of the pipe.
- B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials the surface upon which pipes are to be laid and backfill with clean sand and pea gravel to indicate invert elevation.
- C. Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90-degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill unevenness with tamped sand backfill. At each pipe joint dig bell holes to relieve the bell of the pipe of all loads and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation.

3.3 JOINING PIPES AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tubing: Solder joints in accordance with the procedures specified in ANSI B9.1.
- B. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: Make lead and oakum calked joints, compression joints, and hubless joints in accordance with the recommendations in the CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook, Chapter IV.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Refer to the separate Division 23 section: Basic Piping Materials and Methods, for general piping installation instructions.
- B. Install supports and anchors in accordance with Division-23 Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods section "Supports and Anchors".
- C. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account many design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.
- D. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate 45-degree wyes, half-wyes, or long sweep quarter, sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends. Sanitary tees or short quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks of drainage lines where the change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical, except use long-turn fittings where two fixtures are installed back-to-back and have a common drain. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. No change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees shall be made. Where different sizes of drainage pipes and fittings are connected, use proper size, standard increasers and reducers. Reduction of the size of drainage piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install underground building drains to conform with the plumbing code, and in accordance with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Engineering Manual. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- F. Install building drain pitched down at minimum slope of 1/4" per foot (2 percent) for piping 3" and smaller, and 1/8" per foot (1 percent) for piping 4" and larger.
- G. Extend building drain to connect to sewer piping, of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building. Sewer piping is specified in a separate section of Division 02.
- H. Install sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal through foundation wall for watertight installation.
- I. Install 1" thick extruded polystyrene over underground building drain piping not under building. Width of insulation shall extend minimum of 12" beyond each side of pipe. Install directly over, and center on pipe center line.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install backwater valves in sanitary building drain piping as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code.

- B. Install expansion joints on vertical risers as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code.
- C. Above Ground Cleanouts: Install in above ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and as required by plumbing code;
 - 1. At each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees;
 - 2. At minimum intervals of 50' for piping 3" and smaller and 80' for larger piping;
 - 3. At base of each vertical soil or waste stack.
- D. Clean-outs Covers (extra heavy duty): Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, types as indicated at all cleanouts.
- E. Flashing Flanges: Install flashing flange and clamping device with each stack and clean-out passing through waterproof membranes.
- F. Vent Flashing Sleeves: Install on stacks passing through roof, secure over stack flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Frost-Proof Vent Caps: Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1" clearance between vent and pipe and roof substrate.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DRAINS

- A. Install floor drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.
- B. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.
- C. Set drain elevation depressed below finished slab elevation as listed below to provide proper slope to drain:

DEPRESSION	RADIUS OF AREA DRAINED
1/2"	5'-0"
3/4"	10'-0"
1"	15'-0"
1-1/4"	20'-0"
1-1/2"	25'-0"

- D. Trap all drains connected to the sanitary sewer. Provide 6" deep seal p-traps, and trap primers.
- E. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- F. Position drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Install trap primers with piping pitched towards drain trap, minimum of 1/8" per foot (1 percent). Adjust trap primer for proper flow.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DRAINS

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas, in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturer's installation instructions, and related Architectural instruction and/or details, that apply.
- B. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between roof drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- C. Position roof drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated.
- B. Locate piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation drainage and vent piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect.
 - 2. During the progress of the installation, notify the Architect, at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the Architect.
 - 3. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the piping system before concealed or closed-in after system is roughed-in, and prior to setting fixtures.
 - 4. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the Architect to observe the tests specified below and to ensure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.
 - 5. Re-inspections: Whenever the piping system fails to pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections, and arrange for reinspected by the Architect.
 - 6. Reports: Prepare inspection reports, signed by the Architect.
- B. Piping System Test:
 - 1. Test for leaks and defects all new drainage and vent piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing, that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
- C. Drainage and Venting System Testing Procedures:
 - 1. Rough Plumbing: Except for outside leaders and perforated or open jointed drain tile, test the piping of plumbing drainage and venting systems upon completion of the rough piping installation. Tightly close all openings in the piping system, and fill with water to the point of overflow, but not less than 10 feet head of water. Water level shall not drop during the period from 15 minutes before the inspection starts, through completion of the inspection. Inspect all joints for leaks.
 - 2. Finished Plumbing: After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proved gas and water-tight. Plug the stack openings on the roof and building drain where it leaves the building, and

introduce air into the system equal to a pressure of 1" water column. Use a "U" tube or manometer inserted in the trap of a water closet to measure this pressure. Air pressure shall remain constant without the introduction of additional air throughout the period of inspection. Inspect all plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

3. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
4. Prepare reports for all tests and required corrective action.

3.11 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Clean drain strainers, domes, and traps. Remove dirt and debris.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period, to avoid clogging with dirt and debris, and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.

END OF SECTION 221400



SECTION 224000 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, and accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports associated with plumbing fixtures.
- B. Products unloaded, uncreated, set in place, installed and final connections made but not furnished under this Section include:
 - 1. Plumbing Fixtures described in Plumbing Fixture Schedule.
 - 2. Accessories, appliances, appurtenances, and equipment specified in other sections, requiring plumbing services or fixture-related devices such as ice makers for refrigerators, as indicated.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: Describes a plumbing fixture, building, facility, or portion thereof that can be approached, entered, and used by physically handicapped people.
- B. Accessory: Device that adds effectiveness, convenience, or improved appearance to a fixture but is not essential to its operation.
- C. Appliance: Device or machine designed and intended to perform a specific function.
- D. Appurtenance: Device or assembly designed to perform some useful function when attached to or used with a fixture.
- E. Equipment: Device used with plumbing fixtures or plumbing systems to perform a certain function for plumbing fixtures but that is not part of the fixture.
- F. Fitting: Fitting installed on or attached to a fixture to control the flow of water into or out of the fixture.
- G. Fixture: Installed receptor connected to the water distribution system that receives and makes available potable water and discharges the used liquid or liquid-borne wastes directly or indirectly into the drainage system. The term "Fixture" means the actual receptor, except when used in a general application where terms "Fixture" and "Plumbing Fixture" include associated trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, support, and equipment.
- H. Roughing-In: Installation of piping and support for the fixture prior to the actual installation of the fixture.

- I. Support: Device normally concealed in building construction, for supporting and securing plumbing fixtures to walls and structural members. Supports for urinals, lavatories, and sinks are made in types suitable for fixture construction and the mounting required. Categories of supports are:
 - 1. Carrier: Floor-mounted support for wall-mounted water closet, and support fixed to wall construction for wall-hung fixture.
 - 2. Chair Carrier: Support for wall-hung fixture, having steel pipe uprights that transfer weight to the floor.
 - 3. Chair Carrier, Heavy Duty: Support for wall-hung fixture, having rectangular steel uprights that transfer weight to the floor.
 - 4. Reinforcement: Wood blocking or steel plate built into wall construction, for securing fixture to wall.
- J. Trim: Hardware and miscellaneous parts, specific to a fixture and normally supplied with it required to complete fixture assembly and installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of plumbing fixture specified, including fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, supports, construction details, dimensions of components, and finishes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A117.1, "Buildings and Facilities -- Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People," and Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act, 1968," with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of ATBCB (Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board) "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS) - 1985-494-187" with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped.
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically (battery) operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- D. Design Concept: The drawings indicate types of plumbing fixtures and are based on the specific descriptions, manufacturers, models, and numbers indicated. Plumbing fixtures having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions, operation, color or finish, or other characteristics are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. Burden of proof for equality of plumbing fixtures is on the proposer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver plumbing fixtures in manufacturer's protective packing, crating, and covering.

- B. Store plumbing fixtures on elevated platforms in a dry location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work as described in plumbing fixture schedule on drawings.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall install all plumbing fixtures shown on accompanying Drawings. Refer to both Plumbing and Architectural, and install all fixtures shown on either.
- B. Provide plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, other components, and supports as specified in "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" identified on plans.
- C. All brass must be of the best quality. Lightweight goods will not be accepted.
- D. All brass pipe shall be seamless brass tubing and nipples shall be extra heavy.
- E. All fittings and trim shall be chromium plated heavy brass unless otherwise specified.
- F. "P" traps on lavatories and sinks shall be cast brass with cleanouts.
- G. All exposed piping shall be chromium plated.
- H. Provide cut-off valves at each fixture in both hot and cold-water piping.
- I. For the purpose of establishing type and class of fixtures required, the following plate numbers have been taken from the Manufacturer's Catalog as indicated. Fixture manufacturers and Model numbers with prior approval will be acceptable, however fixtures and accessories shall meet standards and features consistent with basis of design fixtures and accessories identified.
- J. Provide plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, other components, and supports as specified in "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" identified on plans.

2.3 PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Supports: ASME A112.6.1M, categories and types as required for wall-hanging fixtures specified, and wall reinforcement.
 - 1. Support categories are:
 - a. Carriers: Supports for wall-hanging fixtures supported from wall construction.
 - b. Reinforcement: 2 inches by 4 inches wood blocking between studs or 1/4 inch by 6 inches steel plates attached to studs, in wall construction, to secure floor-mounted and special fixtures to wall.
 - c. Support Types: Provide support of type having features required to match fixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for potable cold water and hot water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Install plumbing fixtures and specified components, in accordance with designations and locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install supports for plumbing fixtures in accordance with categories indicated, and of type required:
 - 1. Carriers for following fixtures:
 - a. Wall-hanging fixtures supported from wall construction.
 - 2. Chair carriers for the following fixtures:
 - a. Wall-hanging urinals.
 - b. Wall-hanging lavatories and sinks.
 - c. Wall-hanging drinking fountains and electric water coolers.
 - 3. Heavy-duty chair carriers for the following fixtures:
 - a. Fixtures where specified.
 - 4. Reinforcement for the following fixtures:
 - a. Floor-mounted sinks required to be secured to wall.
 - b. Recessed, box-mounted electric water coolers.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb, in accordance with fixture manufacturers' written installation instructions, roughing-in drawings, and referenced standards.
- B. Install water closets with closet flanges and gasket seals.
- C. Install wall-hanging, back-outlet urinals with gasket seals.
- D. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing fixtures securely to supports attached to building substrate when supports are specified, and to building wall construction where no support is indicated.
- E. Fasten wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.
- F. Fasten counter-mounting-type plumbing fixtures to casework.
- G. Secure supplies behind wall or within wall pipe space, providing rigid installation.
- H. Install stop valve in an accessible location in each water supply to each fixture.
- I. Install trap on fixture outlet except for fixtures having integral trap.
- J. Install escutcheons at each wall, floor, and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.

- K. Seal fixtures to walls, floors, and counters using a sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant in accordance with sealing requirements specified in Division 07. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other sections of Division 22. The Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install piping connections between plumbing fixtures and piping systems and plumbing equipment specified in other sections of Division 22.
 - 2. Install piping connections indicated between appliances and equipment specified in other sections, direct connected to plumbing piping systems.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation upon completion of installation and after units are water pressurized. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot water dispensers, and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at drinking fountains, electric water coolers, and faucets, shower valves, and flushometers having controls, to provide proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- E. Clean fixtures, fittings, and spout and drain strainers with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
 - 1. Review the data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals. Refer to Division 01.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities, except when approved in writing by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 224000



SECTION 230010 - MECHANICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor and material necessary to provide and install the complete mechanical portion of this Contract as called for herein and on accompanying drawings. Parts of the mechanical division may be bid separately or in combination, at the Contractor's option; however, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assure himself that all items covered in the mechanical Division have been included if he chooses to accept separate bids.
- B. It is the intent of this specification that all materials with temperatures below ambient conditions or conveying any fluid/gas at temperatures below 70 deg. F be insulated to completely eliminate the potential for condensation. Unless specified elsewhere in these specifications, for materials that do not require and requiring occasional access, use 2" thick closed cell rubberized insulation with re-sealable fabric joints (hook and loop type).
- C. Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural drawings and install equipment, piping, etc. to meet building and space requirements. No equipment shall be bid on or submitted for approval if it will not fit in the space provided.
- D. It is the intention of these specifications that all mechanical systems shall be furnished complete with all necessary valves, controls, insulation, piping devices, equipment, etc. necessary to provide a satisfactory installation that is complete and in good working order.
- E. Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself thoroughly with all existing facilities and conditions which would affect his portion of the work. Failure to do so shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of installing his work to meet the conditions.
- F. Contractor shall protect the entire system and all parts thereof from injury throughout the project and up to acceptance of the work. Failure to do so shall be sufficient cause for the Architect to reject any piece of equipment.
- G. Provide as work of this Division (unless clearly and specifically indicated as a requirement of the Division 26 contractor on the Division 26 drawings) the following:
 - 1. 120V power to all temperature control panels, unit controllers, field devices, etc. as required.
 - 2. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches, occupancy sensors, manual or automatic motor speed control devices, motorized damper actuators controlling Division 23 equipment.

1.3 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Prime bidder is responsible for all work, of all trades and sub-contractors bidding this project. It is the prime bidder's responsibility, prior to submitting a bid to ensure that sub-contractors coordinate all aspects of the work between trades, sub-contractors, etc. to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Prime bidder shall ensure that all sub-contractors, suppliers, equipment vendors, etc., obtain all necessary and pertinent contract document information pertaining to their work prior to the submission of a bid.
- C. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division are required to review all contract documents including but not limited to Architectural drawings, Structural drawings, Mechanical drawings, Plumbing drawings, Electrical drawings, and Fire Alarm drawing section to coordinate requirements and responsibilities with and through prime bidder.
- D. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by furnishing a bid on a portion of the prime contract are indicating that they have received all contract documents and coordinated services provided under their portion of the work with the prime bidder; they are indicating that they have expressed any pertinent questions (which would result from a detailed, thorough review of the entire set of contract documents) to the prime bidder in accordance with Division 01 requirements, prior to bidding.
- E. All timely, pertinent, questions provided in writing prior to bids, in accordance with Division 01 requirements, will be clarified, defined, or otherwise explained in written addendum and / or addendums prior to bids, in accordance in Division 01 requirements.
- F. It is not the intention of these contract documents to leave any issue relating to coordination between trades or sub-contractors vaguely defined. The intention is to define all issues, coordination matters, equipment requirements, sizes, routing, etc. to the satisfaction of the prime bidder, prior to receipt of bids.
- G. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by virtue of the submission of a bid to the prime bidder, are indicating that they have reviewed the entire set of contract documents with due diligence and regard for the Owner's desire for a comprehensive and complete bid proposal; that they have expressed all concerns or questions requiring clarification on matters of coordination between trades and/or sub-contractors; that they have expressed any such concerns or questions in writing in accordance with Division 01 requirements.
- H. Prime bidders, by submission of a comprehensive bid on the project are indicating that the subcontractors selected in their bid have complied with all Division 01 requirements, that they have indicated in writing, prior to bidding, all questions or concerns requiring clarification and/or explanation and have documented any and all specific exclusions involving work that would generally be considered to be work of their trade. The prime bidder shall coordinate all work so that anything excluded by the bidder of all or any portions of this section or division, have been addressed prior to bids in one of the following manners:
 - 1. The work has been confirmed, by the prime bidder, to be work of another trade or subcontractor (whose proposal is also being accepted).
 - a. Clarification of the matter has been made through the prime design professional via written addendum and is clearly and mutually understood by the prime bidder and the party raising the issue/question, or seeking clarification.
 - b. The work has been accepted as the responsibility of the Contractor directly.

1.4 POST-BID VALUE ENGINEERING (V/E):

- A. Value Engineering (V/E) defined: For purposes of Division 23 Specifications, in accordance with all Division 01 Requirements and all Terms and Conditions of proposed contract between Owner and Contractor, Value Engineering (V/E) shall be defined as a "post bid" process, whereby the apparent low bidder (having submitted a proposal in strict accordance with Project Contract Documents, that exceeds the Owner's available funds for construction [AFC] for this specified project offers proposed changes ("Value Engineering") to the work. This proposed value engineering may alter or adjust aforementioned contract document requirements in exchange for financial and/or other consideration (in response to a specific request by the Owner/Owner's Representative).
- B. Value Engineering may not be considered, prior to scheduled receipt and review of Bid Proposals by the Owner and an official written request from the Owner/Owner's Representative expressing the Owner's desire to consider value engineering items.
- C. While it may be in the project Owner's interest to consider the first cost money saving that may be generated via alternatives and options generated via participation in Value Engineering, Division 23 contractor shall realize that substantive offers of Value Engineering (V/E), if accepted by the Owner, constitute a design-build agreement (offer and acceptance) with the owner, and drastically change the design concept of the project, as developed by the Professional of Record identified on the Contract Documents.
- D. Should Contractor offer, and the owner accept value engineering options that alter aspects of the system design, equipment, performance and/or performance verification or monitoring of respective systems, Contractor shall provide duly licensed professional engineering consultants working on behalf of the Contractor (including sub-contractors and equipment vendors/manufacturers) to review, approve and take professional responsibility for performance and suitability of V/E hybrid systems, materials or operational changes related to respective V/E items. The Contractor's licensed professional engineering consultants and the Contractor assume any and all responsibility for the design and suitability in terms of performance, of hybrid systems installed, as Contractor's Professional of Record, absolving the original project Professional of Record (identified on the original Contract Documents, released for the original project Bid/Negotiation) from responsibility for the V/E hybrid systems portion of the work.
- E. Division 23 Contractor, via the offer and acceptance of value engineering items on the project agrees to provide professional engineering design services and take full and complete responsibility for the hybrid design. Further, the Contractor's (V/E Items) professional of record (either employees, or independent consultants to the Contractor) through the offer and acceptance of V/E items, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the project owner, the owner's original A/E team (Professional of Record on behalf of the owner for the original Contract Documents) their heirs and assigns in regard to the V/E changes and their impact on the Division 23 systems altered, affected or modified, in whole or in part. The Professional of Record shown on the original Contract Documents in regard to the systems altered, adjusted, revised, modified or otherwise affected by the value engineering items implemented, shall be absolved of design responsibility as a result of implementation of V/E items, and their original use of Engineering Seals used for original Contract Documents, shall not apply.

1.5 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The term "provide" when used in the Contract Documents shall mean "furnish and install" and includes all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.

- B. Specific reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Architect expressed in writing is equal to that specified.
- C. Coordinate and properly relate all Work of this Division to building structure and work of all other trades.
- D. Visit premises and become thoroughly familiar with existing conditions; verify all dimensions in field. Advise Architect of any discrepancies prior to Bid Date in accordance with Division 00.
- E. Do not rough-in for any item or equipment furnished by others or noted "Not in Contract" (NIC), without first receiving rough-in information or determining rough-in requirements from physically examining the existing equipment, receiving specific cut sheet information from the Owner's representative, other trades and/or Architect. Rough-in services for "NIC" equipment as required, as the work progresses.
- F. Provide storage and protection for all equipment and materials in accordance with requirements of Division 00 and Division 01. Replace any equipment and materials damaged by improper handling, storage, or protection, at no additional cost to Owner.
- G. Keep premises clean in accordance with requirements of Division 00 and Division 01.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions are allowed under La. R.S. 38:2291 and La R.S. 38:2292. Any requests for prior approval (as provided for under La. R.S. 38:2295) including any re-submitted data, shall be received by the Architect/Engineer a minimum of fourteen (14) working days prior to bid date. The Contractor shall recognize that it may be necessary to submit certain requests for prior approval sooner than the final date listed in the Instructions to Bidders, depending upon the complexity and completeness of the submittal. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, there is neither sufficient time available nor adequate descriptive data attached to the submittal, the submittal will not be considered. Except as otherwise specified, materials and equipment shall be new and bear the approval label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for the type of installation required.
- B. Basis of design of systems is based on specific equipment for performance, size, shape, color, construction material, etc... If the use of other manufacturer's equipment, even though approved by Architect, involves additional cost due to space requirements, foundation requirements, increased mechanical or electrical services, the cost of such extra work shall be borne by the contractor. Even though a manufacturer's name appears in the Contract Documents as having acceptable equipment, his equipment shall be classified as being a substitute to the equipment originally designed for and named in the Contract Documents. Substitute equipment, materials, etc., will not be allowed to deviate from basis of design requirements.
- C. All requests for prior approval shall identify where proposed material matches or exceeds the performance of the equipment specified. In addition, such submittal shall also clearly identify all deficiencies compared to specified product. Submittal of general cut sheets will be returned rejected.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The specific intent of these Contract Documents is to provide the various systems, equipment, etc. to the Owner complete and in a thoroughly calibrated and functional condition.
- B. The Drawings shall not be construed as shop drawings. In the event of a possible interference with piping or equipment of another trade, items requiring set grade and elevations shall have precedence over other items. Should any major interference develop, immediately notify the Architect.
- C. In laying out Work, refer to Contract Documents at all times in order to avoid interference and undue delays in the progress of the Work.
- D. Furnish all plumbing fixtures (with required accessories) shown on either the plumbing drawings or the architectural drawings. Review Architectural casework elevations and identify fixtures indicated. Provide fixtures indicated. Rough-in for all fixtures as work progress. Verify plumbing fixtures required from review of Mechanical and Architectural drawings, prior to fixture shop drawing submittal.

1.8 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Work shall be in full accord with the most stringent interpretation of the State Sanitary Code, local ordinances, building codes, and other applicable national, local, and state regulations.
- B. Equipment shall conform to requirements and recommendations of the National Bureau of Fire Underwriters and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- C. Items provided under this Division shall comply with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People," ANSI A 117.1
- D. In the possible event of conflict between codes or regulations and Contract Documents, notify the Architect immediately. Codes and Standards represent minimum requirements. These specifications may exceed requirements in various codes and standards.

1.9 FEES, PERMITS, AND TAXES

- A. Obtain and pay for permits required for the Work of this Division. Pay fees in connection therewith, including necessary inspection fees.
- B. Pay any and all taxes levied for Work of this Division, including municipal and/or state sales tax where applicable.

1.10 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- A. Install and operate equipment and material in strict accord with manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement Drawings and Specifications.

1.11 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Submit shop drawings, project data, and samples in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

- B. Shop drawings shall consist of published ratings or capacity data, detailed construction drawings for fabricated items, wiring and control diagrams, performance curves, installation instructions, manufacturer's installation drawings, and other pertinent data. Submit drawings showing revisions to equipment layouts due to use of alternate or substitute equipment.
- C. Where approved manufacturers and suppliers of equipment, materials, etc. are unable to fully comply with Contract Document requirements, specifically call such deviations to attention of Architect on submittals. Type deviations on a separate sheet; underlined statements or notations on standard brochures, equipment fly sheets, etc. will not be accepted.
- D. Approval of submittals shall not relieve Contractor from furnishing required quantities and verifying dimensions. In addition, approval shall not waive original intent of Contract Documents.
- E. Failure to obtain written approval of equipment shall be considered sufficient grounds for rejection of said equipment regardless of the stage of completion of the project.

1.12 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Keep Project Record Documents in accordance with requirements of Division 00 and/or Division 01.
- B. During construction period, keep accurate records of installations made under this Division, paying particular attention to major interior and exterior underground and concealed piping, ductwork, etc.

1.13 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide excavating and backfilling necessary for Work of this Division. Comply with provisions of Division 31, Earth Work, if applicable.
- B. Trenches shall be inspected by Code Authorities and/or Owner's Representative before and after piping is laid. Give Owner's Representative 24-hour notice for each inspection. If any trenches are filled without Owner's Representative inspection and as subsequently found to be deficient, the trenches shall be uncovered.
- C. Inspected, and then re-filled, if requested by Owner's Representative.
- D. Provide minimum 18 inches of cover or in compliance with local published frost line data (if greater than 18 inches) to finish grades or paving at water piping.
- E. For piping, provide bell holes at trench bottom to assure uniform bearing. Accurately grade trench bottoms by instrument before laying any pipe.
- F. Protect and maintain trenches in dry condition until piping has been inspected and approved. Immediately after approval, backfill trenches in tamped layers.
- G. Compact fill to satisfaction of Architect and/or Owner's Representative.

1.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 00 and Division 01 regarding cutting and patching. Locate and timely install sleeves as required to minimize cutting and patching.

- B. Cutting, fitting, repairing, patching, and finishing of Work shall be done by craftsmen skilled in their respective trades. Where cutting is required, cut in such a manner as not to weaken structure, partitions, or floors. Holes required to be cut must be cut or drilled without breaking out around the holes. Where patching is necessary in finished areas of the building, the Architect will determine the extent of such patching and refinishing.
- C. Repairing Roadways and Walks: Coordinate all roadway work with authorities having jurisdiction. Cut and/or bore under roadways for connection of utilities as required. Coordinate work through Contractor. Where this Contract cuts or breaks roadways, or walks to lay the piping, he shall repair or replace these sections to match existing, unless specifically identified as the responsibility of others.

1.15 PAINTING

- A. Painting shall be provided under Division 09, unless specified otherwise. Leave exposed piping, materials, and equipment clean and free of rust, grease, dirt, etc. before and after painting.
- B. Factory finished equipment, fixtures, and materials which are marred, chipped, scratched, or otherwise unacceptable shall be repaired or replaced under this Division to Architect satisfaction, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Coordinate all painting requirements with prime bidder prior to bids.
- D. Paint all exposed piping inside and outside of building. Label all piping after painting in accordance with Section 230553. Utilize industry standard paint colors for respective system unless directed otherwise by Architect. Review proposed color scheme with Division 23 Requirements prior to ordering materials.

1.16 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment, and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall exclude only the changing or cleaning of filters. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.
- B. If the Contractor's office is in excess of a fifty (50) mile radius of the project, he shall appoint a local qualified contractor to perform any emergency repairs or adjustments required during the guarantee period. The name of the contractor appointed to provide emergency services shall be submitted to the Architect for his approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish manufacturers operating and maintenance instructions, parts lists and sources of supply for replacements in accordance with Division 01.
- B. Provide the following operations and maintenance data:
 - 1. Complete sets of final and correct shop drawings, maintenance and replacement parts manuals, and operating instructions, for equipment supplied.
 - 2. Bind each set within a common binder. Index and organize with a table of contents, to permit quick and convenient reference.

3. Provide a minimum of five (5) days of instruction in operation and maintenance of equipment to Owner's Representative maintenance force. Design a 2-week period, convenient to Owner's Representative, during which qualified personnel, including manufacturers' technicians and authorized factory trainers shall be available for Architect/Owner's Representative instruction.

2.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Provide "Record Drawings" in accordance with the Division 01, General Requirements, indicating in a neat and accurate manner a complete record of all revisions of the original design of the work.
 1. Include all changes and provide for an accurate record, on reproductions of the Contract drawings or on appropriate shop drawings, all deviations between the work shown and work installed.
- B. Submit for approval bound sets of the required drawings, manuals and operating instructions.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

- A. General: Apply identification tags, markers, etc. after insulation and field painting are completed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION AND LAYOUT

- A. Study Drawings and Specifications to ensure completeness of work required.
 1. Include supplementary items normal to manufacturers' requirements or standard accepted trade practices as necessary to complete work, though not specifically indicated or specified.
- B. Verify measurements and conditions in field before starting work.
- C. Examine materials to which work is to be applied and notify the Architect/Owner's Representative, in writing, of any conditions existing which are detrimental to proper and expeditious installation of work.
 1. Starting of work shall be construed as acceptance of conditions.
- D. Confer with other trades, install work to avoid interference with other trades, and possible necessary adjustments to conform to structural conditions and work of other trades.
- E. Coordinate and set inserts and locate openings in floors and walls in new construction.
 1. Locate pipes and ducts to avoid interference with other work shown on the drawings and as directed by the Architect/Owner's Representative.
 2. Keep all concealed pipes and ducts within the enclosing construction provided.
 3. Arrange exposed work neatly in parallel runs and parallel with walls or structure, with uniformly spaced hangers and supports, and within the spaces assigned for each kind of work.

- F. Make coordinated layouts showing concrete work required for housekeeping pads, equipment bases and inertia masses which are cast in place, including the location of anchors and dowels.
 - 1. Coordinate the scheduling and placing of the concrete to suit the mechanical work schedules.
 - 2. Concrete housekeeping pads are to cover the full area of each piece of equipment. Concrete bases are to be of dimension and heights to suit the equipment. The forming and placing of concrete shall be provided under this specification section.

3.2 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEM PRIOR TO FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Maintain all installed equipment and systems in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions, until final acceptance by the Architect/Owner's Representative, and take such measures as necessary to ensure adequate protection of all equipment and materials during delivery, storage, installation, operating and shut-down conditions.
 - 1. This responsibility shall include all provisions required to meet the conditions incidental to the delays pending final test of systems and equipment.
 - 2. Maintain and periodically clean all equipment until final acceptance.
- B. After installation of systems has been completed, operate the system to determine the capability of the equipment and controls to conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications prior to performance testing.

3.3 DAMAGED EQUIPMENT

- A. Any and all equipment, parts, components, etc., provided under this division which is damaged by the Contract or which is received in damaged condition during shipping, transit, handling, or during installation shall be replaced. Dented, or damaged non-structural equipment jackets or surface casings such as but not limited to water heater jackets, boiler jackets, chiller insulation jackets, etc., shall either be repaired or replaced at the option of the Owner's Representative. If repaired, the finished product shall match original equipment exactly.
- B. Any equipment which develops surface rust, either through improper storage, handling or installation, shall be refinished by grinding the affected area down to bare (white) metal, then prepared with a rust preventive primer and finished with the original manufacturer's touch-up paint to match existing color.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and set equipment anchor bolts, dowels and aligning devices for all equipment requiring them. Coordinate requirements of concrete work with Contractor and other trades.
 - 1. Level the equipment and grout solid between the equipment and the surface below. Grout to be premixed grout mixed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- B. The field assembly, installation and alignment of equipment is to be done under field supervision provided by the manufacturer or with inspections, adjustments and approval by the manufacturer.
- C. Equipment startup.

1. Contractor shall provide qualified start-up personnel, certified by equipment manufacturer, to inspect and approve equipment and to supervise the operating tests of the equipment. System commissioning shall be performed in accordance with ASHRAE standards.
- D. Equipment and system test operation.
1. Note: Equipment and system test operation is separate and apart from additional requirements of training and demonstration. Refer to individual sections for requirements regarding training and demonstration. Notify the Owner's Representative in advance of beginning the equipment and system test operation. All equipment testing/demonstration shall be performed in the presence of the Architect/Owner's Representative. A minimum of seven (7) days notice is required before equipment and system testing.
 2. Each piece of equipment shall be operated in its system as long as required to provide proper functioning.
 3. Perform an operating test of each complete system for twenty-four hours continuous operation as a minimum, or as long as required to provide coordination and proper functioning of all related systems and controls.
 4. The operating criteria for each test shall be determined in advance with the Owner's Representative approval whenever seasonal conditions shall not produce a full design load on any equipment or system.
 5. Certify to the Owner's Representative that all equipment is functioning properly.
 6. Should the apparatus fail to meet the Contract requirements, adjust, repair or replace all defective or inoperative parts and again conduct the complete performance tests.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Blow out, clean and flush each system of piping, ductwork and equipment to thoroughly clean the systems.
1. Clean all materials and equipment, and leave in condition ready to operate and receive succeeding finishes where required.
 2. Adjust and align all equipment interconnected with couplings or belts.
 - a. Adjust valves of all types and operating equipment of all types to provide proper operation.
 - b. Remove and clean elements in all steam trap bodies.
 - c. Clean all strainers. Replace temporary construction screens with new permanent screens.
- B. Permanent equipment operated during construction shall not be abused or be used in service different from its design application.
1. Temporary disposable filters shall be used during temporary operation.
 2. All expendable media, including belts used for temporary operation and similar expendable materials shall be replaced just prior to acceptance.
 3. Packing boxes of equipment operated during construction must be replaced just prior to system acceptance, using materials and methods specified by the supplying manufacturer.
- C. Equipment furnished with factory finishes where damaged shall be retouched and repainted to present a new appearance.
- D. Furnish and maintain protection for all of the work whether completed or in progress.

1. Furnish and install coverings and enclosures as required.
- E. New and existing operating equipment and systems shall be clean and dust free inside and out.
 1. Concealed and unoccupied areas such as plenums, pipe and duct spaces and Equipment Rooms shall be free of rubbish and swept, vacuumed, or wiped clean at time of acceptance.

3.6 CONTRACTOR REQUESTED FIELD OBSERVATIONS

- A. During the course of, and at stages appropriate to the progress of construction, the Contractor may request field observations of the design professional. If the field observation is a request of and by the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide all necessary ladders, scaffolding, lifts, safety harnesses or other equipment in order for the Architect to safely and adequately perform the requested observations.
 1. Requests for observations shall be made a minimum of seven (7) days in advance of the requested date of observation.
 2. All equipment, ladders, lifts, safety nets, scaffolding, etc., shall be provided and in place for the use of the Architect.
 3. All equipment panel covers, electrical panels, or other equipment shall be opened by the Contractor for viewing by the Architect.
 4. The Contractor shall make available a mechanic or technician of that field in order to answer questions of the designer, make any and all adjustments and/or corrections and to assist the Architect.

3.7 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Refer to Specifications Section 230593.

3.8 PAINTING

- A. General painting is typically performed by the Division 09 Contractor. This Contract shall however, either perform specialized painting as called for below in the following conditions or he shall advise the Contractor of these requirements as follows:
 1. Thoroughly clean all surfaces, requiring prime painting, of rust, loose scale, oil and grease.
 2. Dry surfaces before painting.
 3. Do not paint controls, nameplates, labels or sprinklers.
- B. Paint all equipment unless otherwise specified not to be painted at the factory with one prime coat of rust prohibitive paint.
- C. Provide field painting as follows:
 1. All exposed iron work, including un-insulated ferrous piping and conduit system components, hangers, supports, equipment bases, and apparatus; prime coat with a red lead-free paint.
 2. Un-insulated duct work and casing exposed to view and exposed galvanized surfaces of conduit and piping and of equipment prime painted at the shop: Prime coat, zinc chromate for galvanized surfaces.
 3. Inside of all duct work where visible through registers and grilles: One coat of flat black paint.

3.9 CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide mechanical connections to equipment and fixtures requiring such connections which are supplied by Architect/Owner's Representative or under other divisions.
- B. Provide unions, nipples, adapters, valves, flexible connections, and other trim required for final connections for each such fixture or item of equipment, as required for complete operation, servicing, and maintenance.

3.10 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Perform all work in a practical, neat and workmanlike manner with mechanics skilled in work, and using the best practices of the trade involved.
- B. No work shall be concealed until it has been inspected and approved by the Architect/Owner's Representative.
- C. Workmanship or materials not meeting with requirements of the specifications and drawings and satisfaction of the Architect/Owner's Representative shall be rejected and immediately replaced in an acceptable manner, without additional cost to the Architect/Owner's Representative.

3.11 LUBRICATION

- A. All equipment furnished, installed, or connected under this division, shall be inspected for proper lubrication when connected and before operation of the equipment is begun, as recommended by the Manufacturer.
- B. The Contractor for the work of this division shall be held responsible for any damage to equipment that is operated without having been properly lubricated.

3.12 USE OF PREMISES AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and dispose of all waste materials and rubbish due to all construction operations under the Contract, except as otherwise noted, and keep the building free from rubbish and dirt caused by his and/or his Sub-Contractors' employees.
 - 1. During the entire progress of the work, rubbish removal shall be made frequently so as to prevent any potential safety or health hazard.
- B. Upon completion of the work, remove all protection, paint, putty, and other stains from all fixtures and glass and leave the premises thoroughly broom cleaned.

3.13 CUTTING, ALTERING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all cutting, chasing, drilling, altering and rough patching required for the work of this division.
- B. Do all shoring, bracing, cutting, patching, piecing out, filling in, repairing and refinishing of all present work as made necessary by the alteration and the installation of new work.
- C. All holes and openings occurring in the existing floors after equipment, partitions, floors, steel work, conduits and pipes are removed or installed shall be closed up with materials similar to the adjacent work.

- D. The size and location of items requiring an opening, chase or other provisions to receive it shall be given by the trade requiring same in ample time to avoid undue cutting of any new work to be installed. These provisions shall not relieve the Contractor from keeping other trades informed as to the required opening, chases, etc., nor from responsibility for the correctness thereof, nor for cutting and repairing after the new work is in place.
- E. Include all cutting, repairing, and patching in connection with the work that may be required to make the several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by the work of other trades, as shown on the drawings and/or specified, or reasonably implied by the drawings and specifications.
- F. All repairing, patching, piecing-out, filling-in, restoring and refinishing shall be neatly done by mechanics skilled in their trade to leave same in condition satisfactory to the Architect/Owner's Representative.
- G. Materials and their methods of application for patching shall comply with applicable requirements of the specifications.
 - 1. Materials and workmanship not covered by the specifications and items of work exposed to view adjoining existing work to remain shall conform to similar materials and workmanship existing in or adjacent to the spaces to be altered.
- H. Cutting, repairing, and patching shall include all items shown on the drawings, specified in the specifications or required by the installation of new work or the removal of existing work.
- I. Remove partitions, walls, suspended ceilings, etc., as necessary to perform the required alterations or new construction work.
 - 1. Avoid damage to construction and finishes that are to remain.
- J. Protect and be responsible for the existing building, facilities and improvements if any.
 - 1. Any disturbance or damage to the work, the existing building, and improvements, or any impairments of facilities resulting from the construction operations, shall be promptly rectified, with the disturbed, damaged, or impaired work, restored, repaired or replaced at no extra cost.
- K. All alterations which are not indicated on the drawings nor specified herein but necessary to make good existing work disturbed by reason of the work shall be restored to a condition satisfactory to the Architect/Owner's Representative.
- L. All holes in masonry floors and walls are to be core drilled.
- M. Disturbed concrete and /or cement floor areas shall be patched with approved type latex mortar.
 - 1. When cement mortar is used for patching, the surfaces shall be depressed a minimum depth of one inch (1").
- N. Reinstall all weather protection work in waterproof manner.
- O. Openings in roofs:
 - 1. Openings in roofs shall be kept properly plugged and caulked at all times, except when being worked on, to preclude the possibility of flooding due to storms or other causes. After completion of work, openings shall be permanently sealed.

P. Temporary openings.

1. All temporary openings cut in walls, floors or ceilings for pipe or duct work shall be closed off with transite or an equally non-combustible material except when mechanics are actually working at the particular opening.

3.14 USE OF PERMANENT SYSTEMS:

A. Heating System:

1. The Contractor may, at his option, utilize the permanent heating systems provided under this Contract to provide space heating prior to Project completion date. The fuel for such space heating and for required tests of heating equipment shall be provided by Contractor.
2. The heating system shall be operated only by qualified personnel, and shall be operated with all auxiliaries, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and good operating practice. If at any time the Owner's Representative determines that the equipment is being improperly operated or maintained, Contractor may be directed to disconnect its use.
3. Heating systems shall be operated and controlled to prevent temperature in any room or space in any building from exceeding 90 deg. F.
4. Systems may be activated without diffusers and registers in place, but filters with same efficiency as those specified shall be provided both in air handling equipment and at return air grille locations. Filter return air entering duct work, to prevent return air duct work from accumulating dust or otherwise becoming dirty.
5. Contractor shall, prior to final acceptance of the Work, place heating systems and related equipment in a condition equal to new.

B. Air Conditioning System:

1. The Contractor may, at his option, utilize the permanent air conditioning systems provided under this Contract to provide space cooling prior to the Project completion date.
2. The fuel, electricity or other energy required for space cooling and for any subsequent operation or testing shall be provided for by the Contractor.
3. The cooling system shall be operated only by fully qualified personnel and shall be operated with all auxiliaries, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and good operating practice. Start up of equipment for use by the Contractor shall not commence any warranty period.
4. Cooling systems shall be operated and controlled to prevent temperature in any room or space in any building from falling below 70 deg. F.
5. Systems may be activated without diffusers and registers in place, but filters with same efficiency as those specified shall be provided both in air handling equipment and at return air grille locations. Filter all return air entering duct work, to prevent return air duct work from accumulating dust or otherwise becoming dirty.
6. Contractor shall, prior to final acceptance of the Work, place cooling systems and related equipment in a condition equal to new.

3.15 PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE SEPARATIONS

- A. Pack annular space between sleeve and pipe (insulation) and / or conduit in fire rated construction with fire retardant putty, sealant and / or caulk in accordance with listed assemblies utilized on the project. Material shall be non-asbestos based and installed in accordance with manufacturers instructions for fire rating required.

- B. Penetrations of multiple items and penetrations with annular space greater than 1/2" shall be provided with approved backing material in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Fire retardant sealer and system shall meet ASTM E-84, ASTM E-814, and UL-1479.

END OF SECTION 230010



SECTION 230020 – BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for mechanical installations and includes requirements common to more than one section of Division 23. It expands and supplements the requirements specified in sections of Division 01.

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Install equipment and materials to provide required access for servicing and maintenance. Coordinate the final location of concealed equipment and devices requiring access with final location of required access panels and doors. Allow ample space for removal of all parts that require replacement or servicing. Verify exact location and placement of all access panels with/through Architect prior to any equipment rough-in.
- B. Extend all grease fittings to an accessible location.
- C. Refer to the Division 08 Section: Access Doors.

1.4 ROUGH-IN

- A. Verify final locations for rough-ins with field measurements and with the requirements of the actual equipment to be connected.
- B. Refer to equipment specifications in Divisions 23 for rough-in requirements.

1.5 MECHANICAL INSTALLATIONS

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment and materials installation with other building components.
- B. Verify all dimensions by field measurements.
- C. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in other building components to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and sleeves to be set in poured in place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- E. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Give particular attention to large equipment requiring positioning prior to closing-in the building.

- F. Coordinate the cutting and patching of building components to accommodate the installation of mechanical equipment and materials.
- G. Where mounting heights are not detailed or dimensioned, install mechanical services and overhead equipment to provide the maximum headroom possible.
- H. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment components. As much as practical, connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations.
- I. Coordinate the installation of mechanical materials and equipment above ceilings with suspension system, light fixtures, and other installations.
- J. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground and overhead utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Provide required connection for each service.

1.6 MECHANICAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Prepare and submit a set of coordination drawings showing major elements, components, and systems of mechanical equipment and materials in relationship with other building components. Prepare drawings to an accurate scale of 1/4"=1'-0" or larger. Indicate the locations of all equipment and materials, including clearances for installing and maintaining insulation, servicing, and maintaining equipment, valve stem movement, and similar requirements. Indicate movement and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
- B. Prepare floor plans, reflected ceiling plans, elevations, sections, and details to conclusively coordinate and integrate all installations. Indicate locations where space is limited, and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including (but not necessarily limited to) the following:
 - 1. Mechanical equipment room layouts;
 - 2. Specific equipment installations, including:
 - a. Ductwork and diffusers;
 - b. Pumps (new and existing) and piping connections
 - c. Air Handling equipment, fan coils and terminal units with accessories requirements.
 - 3. Work in pipe spaces, chases, trenches, and tunnels;
 - 4. Exterior wall penetrations;
 - 5. Ceiling plenums which contain piping, ductwork, or equipment in congested arrangement;
 - 6. Installations in mechanical riser shafts, at typical sections and crucial offsets and junctures;
 - 7. Division 23 Contractor shall furnish drawings, to Contractor, once approved by reviewing Architect, to fully coordinate with all trades and subcontractors required. Failure to fully coordinate via this process shall not relieve the contractor of his responsibility to coordinate structural supports, electrical service routing of mechanical systems and provisions for required access.

1.7 CUTTING PATCHING AND SEALING OF PENETRATIONS

- A. This Article specifies the cutting and patching of mechanical equipment, components, and materials to include removal and legal disposal of selected materials, components, and equipment.

- B. Refer to the Division 01 Section: CUTTING AND PATCHING for general requirements for cutting and patching.
- C. Refer to Division 26 Section for BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS for requirements for cutting and patching electrical equipment, components, and materials.
- D. Do not endanger or damage installed Work through procedures and processes of cutting and patching.
- E. Arrange for repairs required to restore other work, because of damage caused as a result of mechanical installations.
- F. No additional compensation will be authorized for cutting and patching Work that is necessitated by ill-timed, defective, or non-conforming installations.
- G. Perform cutting, fitting, and patching of mechanical equipment and materials required to:
 - 1. Uncover Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective Work.
 - 3. Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Remove samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - 5. Install equipment and materials in existing structures.
 - 6. Upon written instructions from the Architect, uncover and restore Work to provide for Architect observation of concealed Work.
- H. Cut, remove, and legally dispose of selected mechanical equipment, components, and materials as indicated, including, but not limited to removal of mechanical piping, heating units, plumbing fixtures and trim, and other mechanical items made obsolete by the new Work.
- I. Protect the structure, furnishings, finishes, and adjacent materials not indicated or scheduled to be removed.
- J. Provide and maintain temporary partitions or dust barriers adequate to prevent the spread of dust and dirt to adjacent areas.
- K. Locate identify, and protect mechanical and electrical services passing through remodeling or demolition area and serving other areas required to be maintained operational. When transit services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for the affected areas and notify the Owner prior to changeover.
- L. Seal all penetrations of building envelope air and water tight. For complete closure of openings, where necessary, provide 1/8" thick elastomeric barrier anchored to materials penetrating building envelope and adjacent envelope surfaces involved - seal connections with caulk and mechanical fasteners. Refer to Architectural Sections on joints and sealants. Seal all conduit systems communicating between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. Coordinate all work with and through prime bidder and other trades. Unless otherwise directed, caulk sealant shall be long lasting polyurethane based products, resistant to UV exposure, installed in accordance with manufactures instructions. Sealant joints shall withstand building pressures variance with respect to ambient of 0.25 inches water gauge, with no leakage in terms of air and or water vapor.

1.8 MECHANICAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to the Conditions of the Contract (General and Supplementary) and Division 01 Section: Submittal Procedures for submittal definitions, requirements, and procedures.
- B. Submittal of bound shop drawings, product data, and samples will be accepted only when submitted by the Contractor. Data submitted from subcontractors and material suppliers directly to the Architect will not be processed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to the Instructions to Bidders for requirements in selecting products and requesting substitutions.

2.2 PRODUCT LISTING

- A. Prepare listing of major mechanical equipment and materials for the project. A sample schedule is included at the end of this Section to complete this requirement.
- B. Provide all information requested.
- C. Submit this listing as a part of the submittal requirement specified in the Division 01.
- D. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (plumbing fixtures, pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in Work, except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items.

2.3 NAMEPLATE DATA

- A. Provide permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliance, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

2.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to project properly identified with names, model numbers, types, grades, compliance labels, and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged and protected to prevent damage during shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Store equipment and materials at the site, unless off-site storage is authorized in writing. Protect stored equipment and materials from damage.
- C. Coordinate deliveries of mechanical materials and equipment to minimize construction site congestion. Limit each shipment of materials and equipment to the items and quantities needed for the smooth and efficient flow of installations.

2.5 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Refer to the Division 01 Section: Closeout Procedures for requirements. The following paragraphs supplement the requirements of Division 01.

- B. Mark Drawings to indicate revisions to piping and ductwork, size and location both exterior and interior; including locations of coils, dampers and other control devices, filters, boxes, and similar units requiring periodic maintenance or repair; actual equipment locations, dimensioned from column lines; actual inverts and locations of underground piping; concealed equipment, dimensioned to column lines; mains and branches of piping systems, with valves and control devices located and numbered, concealed unions located, and with items requiring maintenance located (i.e., traps, strainers, expansion compensators, tanks, etc.); Change Orders; concealed control system devices.
- C. Mark Specifications to indicate approved substitutions, Change Orders, actual equipment and materials used.

2.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for Project Closeout or Operation and Maintenance Data for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.
- B. In addition to the information required by Division 01 for Maintenance Data, include the following information:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules.
- C. Submit in accordance with Section 017800.
- D. Use multiple binders if a single binder would exceed 2-1/2 inches in thickness; arrange the data in the same sequence as the specification sections; delete or mark through extraneous data.
- E. Provide tab pages with metal or plastic reinforced holes to separate each major item or closely related group of items with typed item names on the tabs. Supply a table of contents at the beginning of each volume listing at items, the manufacturers and the name, address and phone number of the nearest authorized service representative.
- F. A copy of the completed manual shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer one week before the user instruction for perusal. This copy will be returned to the Contractor with the user, comments. These comments shall be incorporated in the final copies of the manual. The Contractor shall obtain a signed receipt for the manual.
- G. The O & M Manual outline shall be prepared in two parts along the lines suggested in the 2019 HVAC Applications, Chapter 40.
- H. All contents shall be project specific, typewritten.

2.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.

- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 23, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated and indexed for easy reference.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

2.8 CLEANING

- A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Refer to Division 230593 Section: TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING for requirements for cleaning filters, strainers, and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for procedures and submittal requirements for warranties. Refer to individual equipment specifications for warranty requirements.
- B. Compile and assemble the warranties specified in Division 23, into a separated set of vinyl covered, three ring binders, tabulated, and indexed for easy reference.
- C. Provide complete warranty information for each item to include product or equipment to include date of beginning of warranty or bond; duration of warranty or bond; and names, addresses, and telephone numbers and procedures for filing a claim and obtaining warranty services.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Refer to the Division 01 Section for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Refer to Division 23 Section: TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING for requirements for cleaning filters, strainers, and mechanical systems prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION 230020



SECTION 230510 - REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Compliance with National Electric Code Requirements
 - 1. Minimum Requirements:
 - a. The requirements of this Division supercede the "minimum" requirements of National Codes such as NEC in many areas. Where reference to this National Code is made, it is understood that the requirements of these codes are meant to indicate the "minimum" requirements required by these Contract Documents and are not to infer that these "minimum" requirements eliminate or in any way diminish the requirements of individual sections of these Contract Documents.
 - b. Wherever compliance with this National Code is required, it shall be taken as a minimum requirement and applicable whenever the Contract Documents are silent with respect to specific requirements or installation procedures. The Contractor shall as a minimum, comply with the more stringent of the requirements.
- B. Interlock Wiring for Mechanical Equipment
 - 1. Interlocks & Wiring of Mechanical Equipment: It is the intent of the contract documents to note or include most of the obvious physical wiring, conduit, relays, and necessary interlocks between various pieces of mechanical/electrical equipment. Plans, details, specifications and drawings however, do not typically indicate the exact extent and encompassment of all required mechanical/electrical interlocks, routing, control voltages, conduit, wiring diagrams, etc., between mechanical and electrical devices and equipment that may be required for the proper operation and sequencing of equipment. Also, typically not indicated on the drawings is the differentiation between field installed and factory provided wiring because of the significant differences in requirements between various equipment manufacturer's requirements and/or job site conditions. It is the responsibility of this contractor to first verify that all mechanical related items affecting other trades are properly coordinated, accounted for and included in pricing prior to bid date. Additional costs for interlocks after bids are received will not be allowed for failure to coordinate. Reference is made to coordination and responsibility of providing the required wiring diagrams and requirements between the various subs, etc. It remains however, the responsibility of this Contractor as further described in the following articles, to properly coordinate, be responsible for, and to allow for any and all costs associated with the requirements of the equipment manufacturer's recommendations in order to preserve guarantees and warranties. (Note: For

informational purposes only) - Typical mechanical/electrical/control/wiring interlocks covered under this section include but are not limited to the following examples:

- a. Domestic water pump interlocks with aquastats & thermostats.
- b. Exhaust fans and supply fan general ventilation interlocks.
- c. Smoke detector interlocks with supply air fans.
- d. Hi-Limit Temperature (firestat) interlocks with supply air fans.
- e. Lo-Limit Temperature (freezestat) interlocks with supply air fans.
- f. Interlocks between automatic safety float switches in emergency drain pans and respective fan motors and/or condensing units.
- g. Interlocks between Air Handling Unit "Kill" switches and fan motor starters.
- h. Damper interlocks between required fire suppression systems.
- i. Fresh air damper interlocks with supply air fans.
- j. Two speed fan motors, number of conductors, and interlocks between motor starters and fan speed controllers.
- k. High limit temperature interlocks with unit heater thermostats.
- l. High and low water level limit interlocks with sump and ejector pumps.
- m. All other factory wired mechanical equipment requiring field installed connections and interfaces.

1.3 SUMMARY OF RESPONSIBILITY

- A. In order to ensure proper operation of mechanical equipment installed, it is the intent of this section of the specifications to ensure that the Division 23 Contractor is the ultimate party responsible for the proper electrical installation of the equipment provided under the technical specifications of this Division. Unless the Division 23 Contractor is fully licensed and qualified to provide a complete electrical installation, he shall obtain the services of a fully qualified electrical Contractor to perform those services required to provide a complete and operational system. If, however, the services of other Contractors or sub-contractors are required by the Division 23 Contractor in order that the equipment provided is to operate and perform as specified, the Division 23 Contractor shall obtain, pay for, and coordinate the services of such Contractor(s) in order to provide a complete a fully operational mechanical system. The Division 23 Contractor shall be fully responsible for the work of all sub-contractors and shall fully warrant their work in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 of these specifications.
- B. This section includes the basic requirements for field installed electrical conduits, power circuits, breakers, wiring, interlocks, and other electrical components which are to become an integral part of mechanical equipment provided under Division 23. All work performed under this section shall fully as a minimum, comply with Division 26 Specifications and National Electric Code - (latest edition) and shall be provided as listed below:
 1. All "field-installed" interlock and/or control/power wiring necessary to provide a complete and operating mechanical system shall be ultimately provided by, and be the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor. These components shall include, but are not limited to the following examples:
 - a. Automatic Temperature Control panels
 - b. Installation and connection of factory installed motors
 - c. Variable frequency drives
 - d. Motors (single & multi-speed)
 - e. Motor starters (single and multi-speed) for all Division 23 equipment
 - f. Fire protection control panels
 - g. Supply, return, & exhaust fan interlocks
 - h. Plumbing fixture automatic flush valves
 - i. Interlocks between domestic water circulating pumps & aquastats
 - j. Exhaust fan/supply fan interlocks
 - k. Filters at AHU's

- I. AHU, hi-limit temperature interlocks, lo-limit temperature interlocks, smoke detectors, and other interlocks related to Life Safety protection.
 - m. Other various interlocks between items of mechanical equipment, safeties, and field wired interconnections.
- C. It is the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor to fully coordinate the electrical requirements of his mechanical equipment with the Division 26 Contractor prior to bidding and to ensure that other contractors and divisions are made aware of the requirements of his equipment that he intends to provide. The Division 23 Contractor shall provide wiring and control diagrams of all mechanical, air conditioning, ventilation, plumbing and /or fire protection equipment clearly delineating between factory wiring and field installed wiring. The mechanical contractor shall ensure that all field installed wiring, interlocks, etc., required to provide a complete and operable system are inclusive with his bid.
- D. Specific electrical power requirements (i.e., horsepower and electrical characteristics) where known, for mechanical equipment are scheduled on the Drawings or within the body of the individual technical specifications.
- E. Low Voltage Wiring: Low voltage wiring is not typically shown on the contract documents or plans. It remains however, the responsibility of the Division 23 Contractor to fully coordinate the low voltage electrical requirements of his mechanical equipment with the Division 26 Contractor prior to bidding and to ensure that other Contractors and Divisions are made aware of the requirements of his equipment that he intends to provide. The Division 23 Contractor shall also provide the low voltage wiring and control wiring diagrams of all mechanical, air conditioning, ventilation, plumbing and /or fire protection equipment clearly delineating between factory wiring and field installed wiring.
 - 1. The Division 23 Contractor shall coordinate with the Division 26 Contractor for all necessary power requirements.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. NEMA Standards MG 1: Motors and Generators
- B. NEMA Standard ICS 2: Industrial Control Devices, Controllers, and Assemblies.
- C. NEMA Standard 250: Enclosures for Electrical Equipment.
- D. NEMA Standard KS 1: Enclosed Switches.
- E. As a minimum, comply with National Electrical Code (NFPA 70).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Motors, Starters, & VFD Drives: Provide manufacturer's product data. If starters are an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment, then a separate starter submittal is not required.
- B. Submit product data for motors, starters, variable frequency drives and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification sections.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

- A. The following are basic requirements for simple or common motors. For special duty motors, more detailed and specific requirements are specified in Section 230513 – “Electric Motors”.
1. Torque characteristics shall be sufficient to satisfactorily accelerate the driven loads.
 2. Motor sizes shall be large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.
 3. Temperature Rating: Rated for 50 deg. C environment with maximum 50 deg. C temperature rise for continuous duty at full load (Class A Insulation).
 4. Starting capability: Frequency of starts as indicated by automatic control system, and not less than 5 evenly time spaced starts per hour for manually controlled motors.
 5. Service Factor: 1.15 for poly-phase motors and 1.35 for single phase motors.
 6. Motor construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design "B", except "C" where required for high starting torque.
 - a. Frames: NEMA Standard No. 48 or 54; use driven equipment manufacturer's standards to suit specific application.
 - b. Bearings: Ball or roller or pillow block bearings with inner and outer shaft seals; re-greaseable, except permanently sealed where motor is normally inaccessible for regular maintenance; designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor; for fractional horsepower, light duty motors, sleeve type bearings are permitted.
 7. Enclosure Type: Open drip-proof motors for indoor use where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation; totally enclosed, fan cooled for exterior applications or where specifically indicated on drawings.
 8. Overload protection: Built-in thermal overload protection.
 9. Noise rating: "Quiet"
 10. Efficiency: "Premium Energy Efficient" motors shall have a minimum efficiency as scheduled in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, test method B. If efficiency not specified, motors shall have a higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors", in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, test method B.
 11. Nameplate: Indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, special features and similar information.

2.2 STARTERS, ELECTRICAL DEVICES, AND WIRING

- A. Motor Starter Characteristics:
1. Enclosures: Unless otherwise specifically identified, provide NEMA 1, general purpose enclosures with padlock ears, except in wet or exterior locations, where enclosures shall be NEMA 3R with conduit hubs, or units in hazardous or dust laden atmospheres or other locations which shall have NEC rating for that particular proper class and division.
 2. Type and size of starter shall be as recommended by motor manufacturer and the driven equipment manufacturer for applicable protection and start-up condition.
- B. Magnetic Starters:
1. Refer to Section 230514 - “Motor Starters” for full requirements of motor starters.
 2. As a minimum, provide the following items on each motor starter:
 - a. Maintained contact push buttons and pilot lights, properly arranged for single speed or multi-speed operation as indicated.
 - b. Trip-free thermal overload relays, each phase.

- c. Interlocks, pneumatic switches and similar devices as required for coordination with control requirements of Division 23- "Building Automation System" controls sections.
- d. Built-in 120 volts control circuit transformer, fused from line side, where incoming electrical service exceeds 240 volts.
- e. Lockable "Off" position handle.
- f. H-O-A selector switch.
- g. Externally operated manual reset.
- h. Under-voltage release or protection.

C. Motor connections:

- 1. Flexible conduit, weatherproof type where installed in damp or wet locations as defined by the NEC, except where plug-in electrical cords are specifically indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify equipment physical size and clearances required.
- B. Verify electrical interlocks required.

3.2 THERMAL STOPS & BARRIERS

- A. Thermal Barriers: Where electrical equipment, conduit, wiring, etc., penetrates or comes into contact with cold or hot mechanical equipment, provide thermal barriers to prevent intrusion of unconditioned air into mechanical equipment or to prevent electrical devices from sweating or accumulating condensation.
 - 1. Examples: Examples of the above include but are not limited to:
 - a. Air handling conduit penetrations at or into AHU casings.
 - b. Smoke detectors attachment to hot or cold ductwork.

3.3 TRAINING & DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training as described in individual technical specifications.

END SECTION 230510



SECTION 230513 – ELECTRIC MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for all motors connected to mechanical equipment. It includes motors that are factory-installed as part of equipment and appliances as well as field-installed motors.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. As a minimum, comply with applicable local, state and federal codes.
- B. As a minimum, comply with applicable requirements of recognized industry associations which promulgate standards for the various trades. (See individual Sections of Division 23).
- C. Employ only qualified personnel for this work. Employ competent, qualified mechanics to supervise the work.
- D. As a minimum, comply with ASHRAE Standard 90.1 - 1999 (or latest edition) for motors.
- E. As a minimum, comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code." (Latest Edition)
- F. NRTL Listing: Provide NRTL listed motors.
- G. Term "Listed": As defined in "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
- H. Listing Agency Qualifications: "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- I. As a minimum, comply with NEMA Standard MG 1, "Motors and Generators."
- J. As a minimum, comply with UL 1004, "Motors, Electric."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS, GENERAL

- A. General: Requirements below apply to motors covered by this Section except as otherwise indicated, for motors classified as simple or common motors (Section 230510).
 - 1. Motors 1.0 HP and Larger: Polyphase.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 1.0 HP: Single-phase.
 - 3. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.

4. Voltage Rating: Determined by voltage of circuit to which motor is connected for the following motor voltage ratings (utilization voltages):
 - a. 120 V Circuit: 115 V - motor rating.
 - b. 208 V Circuit: 200 V - motor rating.
 - c. 240 V Circuit: 230 V - motor rating.
 - d. 480 V Circuit: 460 V - motor rating.
5. Service factors indicated for motors are minimum values and apply at frequency and utilization voltage at which motor is connected. Provide motors which will not operate in service factor range when supply voltage is within 10 percent of motor voltage rating.
6. Capacity: Sufficient to start and operate connected loads at designated speeds in indicated environment, and with indicated operating sequence, without exceeding nameplate ratings. Provide motors rated for continuous duty at 100 percent of rated capacity.
7. Temperature Rise: Based on 40 deg. C ambient except 50 deg. C when otherwise indicated in equipment specifications or on equipment schedules on Plans.
8. Enclosure: Open drip proof except where exposed to elements, weather, or where specifically called for on Drawings and/or equipment specifications.

B. Manufacturers

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to the following requirements, provide motors from one of the following manufacturers:
 - a. Baldor
 - b. Marathon
 - c. U.S. Motors
 - d. General Electric
 - e. Reliance

2.2 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. General: Squirrel-cage induction-type conforming to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated in equipment specifications.

1. NEMA Design Letter Designation: "B" with 1.15 Service Factor.
2. Multi-Speed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
3. Energy Efficient Motors: Premium Efficiency.
4. Motors shall be complete with shaft grounding rings.

B. Variable Speed Motors for Use with Solid-State Drives:

1. NEMA Standard MG 1, Part 31, "Definite Purpose Inverter Fed Motors", continuous duty, Design B, squirrel-cage induction units with ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by the drive manufacturer. The motor shall include 1600-volt slot and phase paper insulation for protection against damage due to reflected waves.
2. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: Protection automatically opens control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding temperature exceeds safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation.
3. Bearings: Double-shielded, pre-lubricated ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading of the application.

2.3 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. General: Conform to the following requirements except as otherwise indicated.

- B. Energy Efficient Motors: One of the following types as selected to suit the starting torque and other requirements of the specific motor application.
 - 1. Permanent Split Capacitor.
 - 2. Split-Phase Start, Capacitor-Run.
 - 3. Capacitor-Start, Capacitor-Run.
- C. Shaded-Pole Motors: Use only for motors smaller than 1/20 hp.
- D. Internal Thermal Overload Protection for Motors: For motors so indicated, protection automatically opens the power supply circuit to the motor, or a control circuit arranged for external connection. Protection operates when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to the temperature rating of the motor insulation. Provide device that automatically resets when motor temperature returns to normal range except as otherwise indicated.
- E. Bearings, belt connected motors, and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft shall be ball bearing type. Sealed, pre-lubricated sleeve bearings may be used for other single-phase motors.

2.4 MOTOR EFFICIENCIES

- A. Premium Efficiency Motors:
 - 1. All motors shall bear the NEMA "Premium" label and shall meet or exceed the following nominal energy efficiency levels prescribed below for Design A or B continuous rated:

(The remainder of this page intentionally left blank)

Table 1 Nominal Efficiencies For “NEMA Premium” Induction Motors
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

2.5	Open Drip Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled		
HP	6-Pole	4-Pole	2-Pole	6-Pole	4-Pole	2-Pole
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1
125	95.0	95.4	94.1	95.0	95.4	95.0
150	95.4	95.8	94.1	95.8	95.8	95.0
200	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.4
250	95.4	95.8	95.0	95.8	96.2	95.8
300	95.4	95.8	95.4	95.8	96.2	95.8
350	95.4	95.8	95.4	95.8	96.2	95.8
400	95.8	95.8	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8
450	96.2	96.2	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8
500	96.2	96.2	95.8	95.8	96.2	95.8

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: The following requirements apply to field-installed motors.
- B. Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and the following:
 - 1. Direct Connected Motors: Mount securely in accurate alignment.
 - 2. Belt Drive Motors: Use adjustable motor mounting bases. Align pulleys and install belts. Use belts identified by the manufacturer and tension belts in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

3.2 COMMISSIONING

- A. Check operating motors, both factory and field-installed, for unusual conditions during normal operation. Coordinate with the commissioning of the equipment for which the motor is a part.
- B. Report unusual conditions.
- C. Correct deficiencies of field-installed units.

3.3 TRAINING AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstration Services: Arrange and pay for a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following:
 - 1. Procedures and schedules related to start-up and shut down, troubleshooting, servicing, preventative maintenance, and how to obtain replacement parts.
 - 2. Familiarization with contents of Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 01, for Closeout Submittals and Division 23, Section 230020 - "Basic Mechanical Requirements."
 - 3. Provide Service Manuals for each motor specified.
- B. Provide three (3) hours of factory authorized training to Owner's operating personnel.
 - 1. Schedule training with at least seven (7) days advanced notice to Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Refer to Section 230010 - "Mechanical General Provisions" for video taping requirements.

END OF SECTION 230513



SECTION 230529 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical systems piping and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of hanger and support.
- C. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's Figure No., size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.
- D. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.
- E. Shop drawings for each type of hanger and support, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of component assembly.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
 - 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide hangers and supports that are listed for their intended use.
 - 1. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Hangers, Supports, and Components: Factory-fabricated according to MSS SP-58.
 - 1. Components include galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a field-applied finish.
 - 2. Pipe attachments include nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- B. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: 100-psi average compressive strength, waterproofed calcium silicate, encased with sheet metal shield. Insert and shield cover entire circumference of pipe and are of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.
- C. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Fasteners for fire protection systems include UL listing and FM approval.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink, nonmetallic.
 - 1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement-type grout that is nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 - 3. Water: Potable.
 - 4. Packaging: Premixed and factory-packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in the Section specifying the equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping specification Sections.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with MSS SP-69 and SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible.
- C. Install supports with maximum spacings complying with MSS SP-69.
- D. Where pipes of various sizes are supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.

- E. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- F. Install concrete inserts in new construction prior to placing concrete.
- G. Install mechanical-anchor fasteners in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install according to fastener manufacturer's written instructions. Do not use in lightweight concrete slabs or in concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- I. Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Field-fabricate from ASTM A 36 steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.
- J. Support fire protection systems piping independent of other piping.
- K. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" is not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
 - 1. Clamps: Attach clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9.
 - 2. Saddles: Install protection saddles MSS Type 39 where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Shields: Install MSS Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields span an arc of 180 degrees and have dimensions in inches not less than the following:

THICKNESS NPS (Inches)	LENGTH (Inches)	
1/4 to 3-1/2	12	0.048
4	12	0.060
5 and 6	18	0.060
8 to 14	24	0.075
16 to 24	24	0.105
 - 4. Pipes 8 Inches and Larger: Include pressure treated wood inserts.
 - 5. Insert Material: Length at least as long as the protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make a smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide housekeeping pads where indicated on plans.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

3.6 ESCUTCHEONS, SLEEVES AND RISER CLAMPS

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install all escutcheons, inserts, thimbles, hangers, etc. required for the proper support and installation of his equipment and piping and he shall cooperate with other trades in locating and placing these items.
- B. Contractor shall furnish and install all piping sleeves required. Sleeves passing through structural members or concrete footings shall be of cast iron or Schedule 40 steel pipe. Sleeves passing through nonstructural walls or floors shall be of 26-gauge galvanized iron. Joints between sleeves and pipes passing through floors shall be made weather tight with plastic materials. Where pipes pass through water proofing membrane, flashing sleeves shall be installed. Sleeves of structural members shall be as detailed on structural plans.
- C. Provide malleable iron split ring hangers with rod supports as specified. Strap hangers or wire will not be accepted. Spacing of hangers shall be as required above by MSS Standards. Maximum spacing shall no case exceed the following: For cast iron pipes 5ft.; for other than soil pipes 10 ft.
- D. Provide galvanized iron shields between hangers and pipe covering.
- E. Provide heavy steel riser clamps on vertical risers at floors to support pipes.

- F. Provide chrome plated brass escutcheons wherever pipes pass through floors, walls or ceilings in exposed or finished areas.
- G. All piping projecting from chases shall be rigidly supported in the wall or chase. Loosely supported piping, fixtures or accessories will not be accepted.

3.7 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas immediately after erection of hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal is specified in Division 09 Section "Paints and Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 230529



SECTION 230553 – MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Duct labels.
 - 5. Stencils.
 - 6. Valve tags.
 - 7. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Black.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering

for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.
- E. Refrigerant Pipe Labels:
 - 1. The pipe identification shall be located at intervals not exceeding 20 feet (6096 mm) on the refrigerant piping or pipe insulation. The minimum height of lettering of the identification label shall be 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). The identification shall indicate equipment served designation, the refrigerant designation, and safety group classification of refrigerant used in the piping system. For Group A2, A3, B2 and B3 refrigerants, the identification shall also include the following statement: "DANGER—Risk of Fire or Explosion. Flammable Refrigerant." For any Group B refrigerant, the identification shall also include the following statement: "DANGER—Toxic Refrigerant."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.
 - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels (Excluding refrigerant piping).

END OF SECTION 230553



SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 CERTIFICATIONS

- A. The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications.
- B. TAB contractor shall be an independent third-party firm not associated with the Division 22 or 23 contractor.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The balancing, testing, and adjusting of the air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems shall be performed by an independent balancing company possessing calibrated instruments, qualified engineers and skilled technicians to perform all tests. The balancing agency shall be responsible for inspecting, adjusting, balancing, and logging the data on the performance of fans, air handling units, low pressure supply and exhaust ductwork, and heat exchangers. The Mechanical Contractor and the suppliers of the equipment installed shall cooperate with the balancing agency to provide all necessary data on the design and proper application of the system components and shall furnish all labor and material required to calibrate any deficiencies in construction.
- B. This Section specifies the requirements and procedures total mechanical systems testing, adjusting, and balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the mechanical systems as required to meet design specifications and recording and reporting the results.
- C. Test, adjust, and balance the following mechanical systems:
 - 1. Supply air systems, all pressure range;
 - 2. Fresh Air
 - 3. Exhaust Air
 - 4. Return air systems
 - 5. AHUs
 - 6. Fans
 - 7. Fire, smoke, and combination fire/smoke damper operation
 - 8. Verify temperature control system operation;
- D. Provide assistance to Division 23 and Division 26 Contractor and project Architect in system commissioning process. Identify all system variances of greater than 10% and make required measurements, adjustments, etc. to bring systems into compliance to satisfaction of project Architect.

- E. THE TEST AND BALANCE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CHECKING OUT AND REPORTING EACH SEQUENCE OF HEATING, COOLING AND CONTROL INTERLOCK OPERATION FOR THE EQUIPMENT REFERENCED ABOVE.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Systems testing, adjusting, and balancing is the process of checking and adjusting all the building environmental systems to produce the design objectives. It includes:
 - 1. The balance of air distribution;
 - 2. Adjustment of total system to provide design quantities;
 - 3. Electrical measurement;
 - 4. Verification of performance of all equipment and automatic controls;
- B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.
- C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).
- D. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches, and terminals) according to specified design quantities.
- E. Procedure: Standardized approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.
- F. Report forms: Test data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. These data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Terminal: The point where the controlled fluid enters or leaves the distribution system. These are supply inlets on water terminals, supply outlets on air terminals, return outlets on water terminals, and exhaust or return inlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.
- H. Main: Duct or pipe containing the system's major or entire fluid flow.
- I. Submain: Duct or pipe containing part of the systems' capacity and serving two or more branch mains.
- J. Branch main: Duct or pipe serving two or more terminals.
- K. Branch: Duct or pipe serving a single terminal.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Agency Data:
 - 1. Submit proof that the proposed testing, adjusting, and balancing agency meets the qualifications specified below.
- B. Engineer and Technicians Data:
 - 1. Submit proof that the Test and Balance Engineer assigned to supervise the procedures, and the technicians proposed to perform the procedures meet the qualifications specified below.

- C. Procedures and Agenda: Submit a synopsis of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures and agenda proposed to be used for this project.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance and operating data that include how to test, adjust, and balance the building systems. Include this information in maintenance data specified in Division 01 and Section 230020.
- E. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms, if other than those standard forms prepared by the AABC or NEBB are proposed.
- F. Certified Reports: Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Engineer. The reports shall be certified proof that the systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed; are a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures; and are an accurate record of all final quantities measured, to establish normal operating values of the systems. Follow the procedures and format specified below:
 - 1. Draft reports: Upon completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, prepare draft reports on the approved forms. Draft reports may be hand written, but must be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports. Only 1 complete set of draft reports will be returned.
 - 2. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports.
 - 3. Report Format: Report forms shall be those standard forms prepared by the referenced standard for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. Bind report forms complete with schematic systems diagrams and other data in reinforced, vinyl, three-ring binders. Provide binding edge labels with the project identification and a title descriptive of the contents. Divide the contents of the binder into the below listed divisions, separated by divider tabs:
 - 4. General Information and Summary
 - a. Air Systems
 - b. Hydronic Systems
 - c. Temperature Control Systems
 - d. Special Systems
 - 5. Report Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:
 - a. General Information and Summary: Inside cover sheet to identify testing, adjusting, and balancing agency, Contractor, Owner, Architect, Engineer, and Project. Include addresses and contact names and telephone numbers. Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and name address, telephone number, and signature of the Certified Test and Balance Engineer. Include in this division a listing of the instrumentations used for the procedures along with the proof of calibration.
 - b. The remainder of the report shall contain the appropriate forms containing as a minimum, the information indicated on the standard report forms prepared by the AABC and NEBB, for each respective item and system. Prepare a schematic diagram for each item of equipment and system to accompany each respective report form.
 - 6. Provide electronic (PDF) copies of all documentation included in the Final Report.
- G. Calibration Reports: Submit proof that all required instrumentation has been calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards, within a period of six months prior to starting the project.

- H. At the front of the Report, the TAB Contractor shall provide a summary sheet identifying system operational variances problems, etc. recommended corrective measures that in the opinion of the TAB Contractor should be enacted by the Mechanical Contractor prior to retesting. Submit to project Architect as work progresses with resolution documented for inclusion in final report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and Balance Engineer's Qualifications: A Professional Engineer (independent consultant), registered in the State in which the services are to be performed, and having testing, adjusting, and balancing experience on projects with testing and balancing requirements similar to those required for this project.
- B. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, schedule and conduct a conference with the Architect and representatives of installers of the mechanical systems. The objective of the conference is final coordination and verification of system operation and readiness for testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Systems Operation: Systems shall be fully operational prior to beginning procedures.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Test, adjust and balance air conditioning systems during summer season and heating systems during winter season, including at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5 deg F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10 deg F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. Take final temperature readings during seasonal operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR AIR SYSTEM BALANCING

- A. Before operating the system, perform these steps:
 - 1. Obtain design drawings and specifications and become thoroughly acquainted with the design intent.
 - 2. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of all air handling equipment, outlets (supply, return, and exhaust) and temperature control diagrams.
 - 3. Compare design to installed equipment and field installations.
 - 4. Walk the system from the system air handling equipment to terminal units to determine variations of installation from design.
 - 5. Check filters for cleanliness.
 - 6. Check dampers (both volume and fire) for correct and locked position, and temperature control for completeness of installation before starting fans.
 - 7. Prepare report test sheets for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.
 - 8. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.
 - 9. Place outlet dampers in the full open position.
 - 10. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.

11. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
12. Check fan belt tension.
13. Check fan rotation.

3.2 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEM BALANCING

A. Before operating the system perform these steps:

1. Open valves to full open position. Close coil bypass valves.
2. Remove and clean all strainers.
3. Examine hydronic systems and determine if water has been treated and cleaned.
4. Check pump rotation.
5. Clean and set automatic fill valves for required system pressure.
6. Check expansion tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.
7. Check air vents at high points of systems and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type) or to bleed air completely (manual type).
8. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
9. Check operation of automatic bypass valves.
10. Check and set operating temperatures of chilled water heat exchangers to design requirements.
11. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
12. Test VAV boxes and hot water/electric heating coils.
13. Test sequencing of all motorized dampers, smoke dampers, etc.

3.3 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements, calibrated to the tolerances specified in the referenced standards. Instruments shall be properly maintained and protected against damage.
- B. Provide instruments meeting the specifications of the referenced standards.
- C. Use only those instruments which have the maximum field measuring accuracy and are best suited to the function being measured.
- D. Apply instrument as recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Use instruments with minimum scale and maximum subdivisions and with scale ranges proper for the value being measured.
- F. When averaging values, take a sufficient quantity of readings which will result in a repeatability error of less than 5 percent. When measuring a single point, repeat readings until 2 consecutive identical values are obtained.
- G. Take all reading with the eye at the level of the indicated value to prevent parallax.
- H. Use pulsation dampeners where necessary to eliminate error involved in estimating average of rapidly fluctuation readings.
- I. Take measurements in the system where best suited to the task.

3.4 PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards.

- B. Cut insulation, ductwork, and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.
- C. Patch insulation, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.
- D. Seal ducts and piping, and test for and repair leaks.
- E. Seal insulation to re-establish integrity of the vapor barrier.
- F. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings. Mark with paint or other suitable, permanent identification materials.
- G. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

3.5 RECORD AND REPORT DATA

- A. Record all data obtained during testing, adjusting, and balancing in accordance with, and on the forms recommended by the referenced standards, and as approved on the sample report forms.
- B. Prepare report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory mechanical performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.
- C. Prepare a summary sheet of noted variances in excess of $\pm 10\%$ of design value. Include all such variances, recommended resolutions and ultimate result in Appendix "A" to TAB Final Report.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Training:
 - 1. Train the Owner's maintenance personnel on troubleshooting procedures and testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures. Review with the Owner's personnel, the information contained in the Operating and Maintenance Data specified in Division 01 and 230020.
 - 2. Schedule training with Owner through the Architect with at least 7 days prior notice.

END OF SECTION 230593



SECTION 230713 - INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Extent of mechanical insulation required by this section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this section.
- B. This Section includes:
 - 1. Piping insulation including fittings and valves.
 - 2. Duct insulation (internal lining and external wrapping)
 - 3. Mechanical equipment room walls and ceilings
 - 4. Mechanical equipment insulation.
- C. Cover and insulate all valves, fittings, and similar items in each piping system with equivalent thickness and composition of insulation as applied to adjoining pipe run and piping system. Install factory molded, pre-cut or field cut and fabricated units (at installer's option) except where specifically noted otherwise.
- D. Maintain the integrity of vapor jackets on all pipe insulation, duct insulation, equipment insulation and protect during construction to prevent puncture or other damage.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections:
 - 1. Product data for each type of mechanical insulation identifying k-value, thickness, and accessories.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation recommendations.
 - 3. Material certificates, signed by the manufacturer, certifying that materials as a minimum, comply with specified requirements where laboratory test reports cannot be obtained.
 - 4. Material test reports prepared by a qualified independent testing laboratory. Certify insulation meets specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.

1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule piping and duct insulation application only after the testing of piping and duct systems is complete and accepted.
- B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape is complete and accepted.
- C. Schedule insulation of walls and ceiling to correspond with installation of pipe hangers, supports and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Pipe insulation shall not begin until all work has been tested and found to be tight. All insulation adhesives, sealers, tapes and mastic shall meet the latest NFPA requirements and shall meet 25/50/50 flame spread and smoke developed ratings.
- B. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. All pipe insulation where recommended by the manufacturer shall be banded with aluminum bands, three to a section and with one band on each side of each fitting, valve, etc.
- D. Insulation shall be continuous through walls and ceilings.
- E. All valves, strainers, etc. shall be insulated the same as its adjacent piping and the covering shall extend all the way up to the equipment.
 1. USE HIGH DENSITY INSULATION INSERTS AT HANGERS ON ALL PIPING 1-1/2" AND ABOVE TO PREVENT CRUSHING OF INSULATION.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. After all work has been tested and approved, insulate as follows:
 1. INSULATION SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS.

2.3 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. Cover all domestic cold and hot water lines and hot water return lines above slab with 1" thick, high density fiberglass insulation with Universal Fire-Retardant Jacket, Owens/Corning "25 ASJ/SSL", Knauf ASJ-SSL, or equal. All laps are to be sealed and stapled in place. Fittings are to be mitered segments of insulation held in place with white vapor barrier tape for concealed areas and Zeston 25/50 PVC, Knauf 25/50 rated PVC, pre-molded insulated fitting covers in exposed areas.

- B. Domestic cold and hot water lines (2 -1/2" and above) shall be insulated with 1-1/2" thick fiberglass with jacket.
- C. All water lines exposed in mechanical rooms shall be covered with 0.030 PVC jacket with solvent welded seams and joints.
- D. All water lines on the outside of the building exposed to the weather shall be covered with 0.160 smooth aluminum jacket and elbows.
- E. Domestic cold and hot water lines run below slab within building shall be insulated with 3/4" thick closed cell tube insulation. Apply two (2) coats of mastic on insulation.

2.4 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. Insulate with 1/2" Aerotube or Armaflex pipe insulation applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

2.5 WASTE LINE P-TRAPS

- A. P-traps receiving HVAC condensate (exposed to weather or above ceilings) shall be insulated with 2.33" thick 3/4 # density fiberglass ductwrap insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be sealed at all seams and joints.

2.6 LAVATORY P-TRAP & SUPPLY LINES

- A. Unless specified otherwise on drawings, insulate p-trap, tailpiece and water supplies on handicapped lavatories with white, Truebro Model 102 Handi Lav-Guard, Pro-Wrap A.D.A. lavatory insulation kit, or approved equivalent insulating system to meet A.D.A. Requirements. Provide accessories for offset tailpiece as required.

2.7 STORM DRAINAGE PIPING WITHIN BUILDING, ROOF DRAIN BODIES (ABOVE SLAB)

- A. Shall be wrapped on outside with 2.33" thick, 3/4# density fiberglass insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier. Insulation shall be taped at all joints and installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

2.8 REFRIGERANT LINES

- A. Insulate with 3/4" closed cell, tube insulation, Aerotube, Armaflex or equivalent. All insulation shall be sealed to not allow for any air to enter the insulation. Joints shall be glued and sealed per the insulation manufacturer's recommendation. All insulation located outdoors shall be jacketed with aluminum jacket or apply two coats of weatherproof mastic. Contractor shall install refrigerant lines below grade in watertight PVC sleeve in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. All copper refrigerant lines shall be separated from dissimilar metals at all support points.

2.9 AHU ROOMS

- A. Furnish and install over entire areas of walls, doors and ceilings of mechanical rooms sound absorbing 2" thick, 3# density semi-rigid fiberglass board. The board shall be faced with reinforced mylar polyester film laminate composed of a mylar face, with fiberglass scrim, laminated with a flame-retardant adhesive. The fiberglass board and the facing shall meet flame speed of not greater than 25, and a smoke developed rating of not greater than 50. This board shall be equal to Pelican Board Type RM as manufactured by Reilly-Benton, Peabody Noise Control Type S4 or equal. Insulation shall be installed by impaling on stick-

pins with a suitable adhesive (no self-stick pins may be used). After material is impaled on pins, the tip of the pin shall be covered with a white dome-cap washer. All joints, corners, and exposed edges shall be covered with the facing material. Material shall be applied over curved walls and roof at AHU Rooms.

2.10 HVAC DUCTWORK INSULATION:

- A. Supply, return, transfer, fresh air and exhaust ductwork shall be wrapped on outside with 3/4# density fiberglass insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier with a minimum R-Value of R-6 (unless stated otherwise on mechanical drawings). Insulation shall be taped at all joints and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Refer to air distribution section of mechanical specifications for duct insulation supplied by the sheet metal sub-contractor.
- C. Transfer ductwork across walls shall be internally lined with 1" thick acoustical insulation.

2.11 HVAC FLEX-CONNECTIONS:

- A. Shall be wrapped on outside with 3/4 # density fiberglass insulation with aluminum foil vapor barrier with a minimum R-value of R-6. Insulation shall be taped at all joints and installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.12 CALIBRATED BALANCING VALVES

- A. Insulate calibrated balancing valves with molded insulated furnished with the unit and provide strap bands for access.

2.13 INSULATION THROUGH HANGERS AND SLEEVES

- A. The insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers and pipe sleeves. At hangers where the pipe is supported by insulation, provide a galvanized iron protection shield. Provide pipes 2-inch i.p.s. and larger in insulation inserts at points of hanger supports. The inserts shall be of calcium silicate, cellular glass, prestressed molded glass fiber of minimum 13-pound density, or other approval material of the same thickness as adjacent insulation and not less than 13-pound density. The inserts shall have sufficient compression strength to adequately support the pipe without compressing the inserts to a thickness less than the adjacent insulation. Inserts shall be 180 degrees and not less than the length of the protection shield. Vapor barrier facing of the insert shall be the same as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Where copper clad hangers are used on domestic copper pipe, insulation may cover pipe and hanger. Provide 18-gauge metal saddles between all hangers and insulation.

END OF SECTION 230713



SECTION 230800- COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. Section includes commissioning process requirements for MECHANICAL systems, assemblies, and equipment.
- B. The commissioning agent (CxA) is a subcontractor directly to the general contractor for this project. The CxA has overall responsibility for planning and coordinating the commissioning process. However, commissioning involves all parties to the design and construction process, including the contractor and their subcontractors.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions, general electrical provisions and applicable Divisions 01, Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process
- B. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- C. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "As-Built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The purpose of the commissioning process is to provide the owner/operator of the facility with assurance that the Mechanical Systems have been installed according to the contract documents and operate within the performance guidelines set out in the specifications. The CxA will provide the owner with an unbiased, objective view of the system's installation, operation, and performance. The commissioning process does not take away or reduce the responsibility of the installing contractors to provide a finished product, installed and fully functional in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Commissioning is intended to enhance the quality of system start-up and aid in the orderly completion and transfer of systems for beneficial use by the owner. The CxA will be the leader of the commissioning team, planning and coordinating all commissioning activities in conjunction with the design professionals, construction manager, subcontractors, manufacturers, and equipment suppliers.
- C. The General Contractor, Mechanical Contractor, and all Division 15 sub-contractors shall be responsible for cooperating, and coordinating their work, with the CxA. They shall also be responsible for carrying out all the physical activities required for installation of components and systems and operating them during the commissioning process as required in this Section.

1.5 REFERENCES

- A. ASHE Commissioning Guideline-2010
- B. ASHRAE Guideline 1-2007 The HVAC Commissioning Process
- C. ASHRAE Guideline 0-2005 The Commissioning Process

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MECHANICAL - SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Mechanical systems installed under this contract are to be inspected, tested, signed off as complete and operational, and operated for commissioning agency verification as described in Part 3 of this Section. This includes but is not necessarily limited to the work listed for each system. The foregoing includes all the following:
 - 1. Air Handling Units
 - 2. Exhaust system
 - 3. Duct Leakage
 - 4. Fire and Smoke Dampers
 - 5. Test & Balance Verification
 - 6. Verified Room & Building Pressure Requirements
 - 7. CO2 / Building Pressure Controls
 - 8. Automatic Temperature Control - Building Automation System
 - 9. Domestic Hot Water & Re-circulation System
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for carrying out all work required for commissioning these systems that is defined as a contractor responsibility in Part 3 of this Section.

2.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The CxA will develop pre-functional checklists for every piece of equipment within the scope of the commissioning project, and those checklists shall include all items included in the specific design that require checking. Pre-functional testing of the systems is performed by the contractors.

2.3 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TEST CHECKLISTS

- A. Commissioning authority will develop functional performance test checklists for every system included within the scope of the commissioning project. Start-up of major equipment will be performed by the contractor or manufactures representative and witnessed by the CxA.

2.4 MEMBERS OF THE COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team will be comprised of representatives from each discipline involved in the commissioning process. The core members of the team will be required to attend all meetings.
- B. Team Members Appointed by Contractor(s):
 - 1. Representatives of each contractor, including project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, vendor, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA. The individuals shall each have authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.

2. The commissioning team will meet on a regular basis as defined by the CxA in the "kick-off" meeting. The frequency of the meetings will be determined by the activity of the construction and the nearness to completion of each specialty.
3. Non-core team members will be required to attend meetings as scheduled by the team in order to provide seamless continuity to the commissioning progress schedule.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES - CONTRACTOR TEAM MEMBERS

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the commissioning process:
 1. Deliver submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports as needed.
 2. Identification of installed systems, assemblies, equipment, and components including design changes that occurred during the construction phase.
 3. Process and schedule for completing construction checklists and manufacturer's prestart and startup checklists for Mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, and components to be verified and tested.
 4. Certificate of readiness, signed by the Contractor, certifying that Mechanical systems, assemblies, equipment, components, and associated controls are ready for testing.
 5. Test and inspection reports and certificates.
 6. Corrective action documents.
 7. Verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing reports.

3.2 CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. This Section of the specifications defines the contractor's responsibilities with respect to the commissioning process. Each contractor and sub-contractor shall review this Section and carry out the work described, as it applies to each Division and Section of these specifications both individually and collectively.
- B. Each Contractor and their subcontractors at a minimum shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on their behalf and shall schedule them to participate on the Commissioning Team and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to the following:
 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports, and with approval of the design authority and the entity responsible for system and equipment installation, implement corrective action.
 2. Cooperate with CxA for resolution of issues recorded in Issues Log
 3. Attend and participate in commissioning team meetings.
 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities into the construction schedule.
 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the commissioning authority.
 6. Complete manufacturer and commissioning checklists as work is completed and provide to the commissioning authority on a regular basis.
 7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the commissioning authority.
 8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.
- C. Construction manager

1. Participate in construction coordination.
2. Participate in the commission process and attend all meetings.
3. Develop the project schedule.
4. Work with the CxA to incorporate the commissioning schedule into the project schedule.
5. Ensure that subcontractors perform assigned responsibilities in a timely manner to meet the schedule.
6. Submit to CxA pre-functional test forms that meet the specifications and are typically used for the start-up of major equipment and systems.
7. Participate in maintenance orientation and inspection.
8. Participate in O&M training.
9. Certify work is complete and systems are operational.

D. Subcontractors

1. Participate in commissioning team meetings.
2. Cooperate with all commissioning team members and work in a cohesive manner to accomplish the commissioning process objectives.
3. Provide schedules for O&M data submittals and equipment start-up and testing to the CxA for incorporation into the commissioning plan. Update the schedule on a regular basis throughout the construction phase.
4. Provide information to the CxA for developing the construction phase commissioning plan.
5. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturing in appropriate start-up, testing and training activities.
6. Provide sufficient personnel to assist the CxA as required during equipment start-up, system verification and functional performance testing.

3.3 PREFUNCTIONAL EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS STARTUP

- A. Complete the pre-functional (PF) checklist and manufacturer checklists prior to scheduling functional testing.
- B. Prior to start-up, inspect, check and confirm the correct and complete installation of all equipment and systems for which pre-functional checklists are included in the commissioning plan.
- C. Document the results of all inspections and checks on the checklists and sign them. If deficient or incomplete work is discovered, ensure corrective action is taken and re-check until the results are satisfactory and the system is ready for safe startup.
- D. Notify the CxA a minimum of two weeks in advance of scheduled equipment and system start-ups, so that the CxA may witness system verifications, and equipment and system start-ups.
- E. Provide equipment and systems start-up resources as specified and required. If during an attempted equipment or system start-up, deficient or incomplete work is discovered that would preclude safe operation, the start-up shall be aborted until corrective action has been taken. Ensure such action is taken and verified before re-scheduling a new start-up.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. Carry out performance checks to ensure that all equipment and systems fully functional and ready for the CxA to witness formal functional performance tests (FTs).
- B. Operate equipment and systems for FTs in accordance with the commissioning plan and as directed by the commissioning agency. If improper functionality, incomplete work, or

other deficiencies affecting system performance are discovered, the FTs will be stopped by the CxA.

- C. Ensure that all corrections necessary for full and complete system operation as specified are completed; then with applicable sub-contractors, carry out functional performance checks to confirm correct operation before applying to the CxA to reschedule the FTs for the system in question.
- D. Assign technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of the installed systems to operate and participate in the testing of the systems, assemblies, equipment, and components.
- E. Assure that all subordinate contractors (sub-sub contractors, etc.) meet the requirements of this section.
- F. Assure that vendors and suppliers required for the commissioning process are properly coordinated, scheduled, and participate as required.
- G. Certify that Mechanical systems, subsystems, and equipment have been installed, calibrated, and started and are operating according to the Contract Documents.
- H. Certify that Mechanical instrumentation and control systems have been completed and calibrated, that they are operating according to the Contract Documents, and that pretest set points have been recorded.
- I. Certify that testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures have been completed and that testing, adjusting, and balancing reports have been submitted, discrepancies corrected, and corrective work approved.
- J. Set systems, subsystems, and equipment into operating mode to be tested (e.g., normal shutdown, normal auto position, normal manual position, unoccupied cycle, emergency power, and alarm conditions).
- K. Inspect and verify the position of each device and interlock identified on checklists.
- L. Check safety cutouts, alarms, and interlocks with smoke control and life-safety systems during each mode of operation.

3.5 TESTING AND BALANCING VERIFICATION

- A. Prior to performance of testing and balancing work, provide copies of reports, sample forms, checklists, and certificates to the CxA.
- B. Notify the CxA at least 10 days in advance of testing and balancing work, and provide access for the Cx to witness testing and balancing work
- C. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to verify testing and balancing of Mechanical systems at the direction of the CxA.
- D. The CxA will notify testing and balancing Contractor 10 days in advance of the date of field verification. Notice will not include data points to be verified.
- E. The testing and balancing Contractor shall use the same instruments (by model and serial number) that were used when original data were collected.

- F. Failure of an item includes a deviation of more than the criteria as set forth in project specifications. Failure of more than 10 percent of selected items shall result in rejection of final testing, adjusting, and balancing report.
 - 1. Remedy the deficiency and notify the CxA so verification of failed portions can be performed.

3.6 GENERAL TESTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide technicians, instrumentation, and tools to perform commissioning test at the direction of the CxA.
- B. Scope of Mechanical testing shall include entire Mechanical installation, from central equipment for heat generation and refrigeration through distribution systems to each conditioned space. Testing shall include measuring capacities and effectiveness of operational and control functions.
- C. Test all operating modes, interlocks, control responses, and responses to abnormal or emergency conditions, and verify proper response of building automation system controllers and sensors.
- D. The CxA shall prepare detailed testing plans, procedures, and checklists for Mechanical systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- E. Tests will be performed using design conditions whenever possible.
- F. The CxA may direct that set points be altered when simulating conditions is not practical.
- G. The CxA may direct that sensor values be altered with a signal generator when design or simulating conditions and altering set points are not practical.
- H. If tests cannot be completed because of a deficiency outside the scope of the Mechanical system, document the deficiency and report it to the Owner. After deficiencies are resolved, reschedule tests.
- I. If the testing plan indicates specific seasonal testing, complete appropriate initial performance tests and documentation and schedule seasonal tests
- J. Participate in specified training sessions for owner's O & M personnel.
- K. Gather and submit O & M data, coordination drawings and as-built drawings to the CxA.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230900 – HVAC BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

(ALTERNATE #2)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Building Management System (BMS) manufacturer shall furnish and install a fully integrated building automation system, incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems with open communications capabilities as herein specified. The system shall be a standalone system to be tied into the existing school when campus wide controls upgrades occur, and shall be installed by Powers of Louisiana or equal.
- B. All new DDC control panels will reside on Lafayette Parish School System's IT network and Communicate to the existing Virtual server located in the IT department. All new DDC controls will be assigned a unique IP addressed issued by the IT department.
- C. All new Graphics and Database management will be installed on the Virtual Server located in the IT department. Provide latest software package upgrades to the server as part of this project.
- D. The installation of the control system shall be performed under the direct supervision of the controls manufacturer with the shop drawings, flow diagrams, bill of materials, component designation or identification number and sequence of operation all bearing the name of the manufacturer. The installing manufacturer shall certify in writing, that the shop drawings have been prepared by the equipment manufacturer and that the equipment manufacturer has supervised their installation. In addition, the equipment manufacturer shall certify, in writing, that the shop drawings were prepared by their company and that all temperature control equipment was installed under their direct supervision.
- E. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specifically for this project. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use for at least two years.
- F. BMS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BMS and Temperature Control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with all local and national codes.
- G. Provide all work in this section (unless clearly and specifically indicated as a requirement of the Division 26 contractor on the Division 26 drawings).
- H. The scope of work shall include providing graphics and controls for all DX split systems, mini-splits, and Dedicated Outside Air System in the new addition.
- I. As part of this alternate bid, the controls contractor shall replace all existing controllers in the existing facility with new BACNet controllers. At contractors option, all controllers capable of conversion to BACNet shall be migrated into the new Niagra system.
- J. Controls contractor shall visit site and verify existing controller capability prior to bid.



1.2 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Mechanical contractor installs all wells, valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished by BAS manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Contractor provides:
 - 1. 120V power to all BAS and/or Temperature control panels.
 - 2. Wiring of all power feeds through all disconnect starters to electrical motor.
 - 3. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished by BAS manufacturer.
 - 4. Wiring of any electrical sub-metering devices furnished by BAS manufacturer.
- C. Products furnished but not installed under this section:
 - 1. Hydronic Piping:
 - a. Control Valves
 - b. Flow Switches
 - c. Temperature Sensor Wells and Sockets
 - d. Flow Meters
 - 2. Duct-work Accessories:
 - a. Automatic Dampers
 - b. Air-flow Stations
 - c. Terminal Unit Controls
- D. Products installed but not furnished under this section:
 - 1. Fire Alarm Systems:
 - a. Smoke Detectors

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 01000 General and Special Conditions
- B. Division 23 Mechanical
- C. Division 26 Electrical

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned and serviced by manufacturer employed, factory trained personnel. Manufacturer shall have an in-place support facility within 100 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and necessary test and diagnostic equipment. Distributors or licensed installing contractors are not acceptable.
- B. The manufacturer shall provide full time, on site, experienced project manager for this work, responsible for direct supervision of the design, installation, start up and commissioning of the B.M.S.
- C. The Bidder shall be regularly engaged in the manufacturing, installation and maintenance of BMS systems and shall have a minimum of ten (10) years of demonstrated technical expertise and experience in the manufacture, installation and maintenance of B.M.S. systems similar in size and complexity to this project. A maintained service organization

consisting of at least ten (10) competent servicemen for a period of not less than ten years and provide a list of 10 projects, similar in size and scope to this project, completed within the last five years.

- D. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.
- E. All BAS peer-to-peer network controllers, central system controllers and local user displays shall be UL Listed under Standard UL 916, category PAZX; Standard ULC C100, category UUKL7; and under Standard UL 864, categories UUKL, UDTZ, and QVAX. and be so listed at the time of bid. All floor level controllers shall comply, at a minimum, with UL Standard UL 916 category PAZX; Standard UL 864, categories UDTZ, and QVAX. and be so listed at the time of Bid.
- F. The manufacturer of the building automation system shall provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-9002 (Model for Quality Assurance in Production, Installation, and Servicing) and ISO-140001 (The application of well-accepted business management principles to the environment). The intent of this specification requirement is to ensure that the products from the manufacturer are delivered through a Quality System and Framework that will assure consistency in the products delivered for this project.
- G. This system shall have a documented history of compatibility by design for a minimum of 15 years. Future compatibility shall be supported for no less than 10 years. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability to upgrade existing field panels to current level of technology and extend new field panels on a previously installed network. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability for any existing field panel microprocessor to be connected and directly communicate with new field panels without bridges, routers or protocol converters.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit 10 complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:
 - 1. Valve and damper schedules
 - 2. Equipment data cut sheets
 - 3. System schematics, including:
 - a. Sequence of operations
 - b. Point names
 - c. Point addresses
 - d. Interface wiring diagrams
 - e. Panel layouts.
 - f. System riser diagrams
 - g. Auto-CAD compatible as-built drawings
- B. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:
 - 1. Index sheet, listing contents in alphabetical order
 - 2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system, Auto-CAD disk of system schematics, including wiring diagrams
 - 3. Description of sequence of operations
 - 4. As-Built interconnection wiring diagrams
 - 5. Operator's Manual
 - 6. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations, and all trunk data

7. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (ionization detector, sensors, etc.)
8. Conduit routing diagrams

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year after beneficial use.
- B. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support services shall allow the local BAS subcontractor to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within 2 hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekends and holidays.
- D. If the problem cannot be resolved on-line by the local office, the national office of the building automation system manufacturer shall have the same capabilities for remote connection to the facility. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the BAS manufacturer shall dispatch the appropriate personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 3 hours of the time that the problem is reported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Powers of Louisiana or equal.

2.2 NETWORKING COMMUNICATIONS

- A. The design of the BAS shall network operator workstations and stand-alone DDC Controllers. The network architecture shall consist of multiple levels for communication efficiency, a campus-wide (Management Level Network) Ethernet network based on TCP/IP protocol, high performance peer-to-peer building level network(s) and DDC Controller floor level local area networks with access being totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.
- B. The design of BAS shall allow the co-existence of new DDC Controllers with existing DDC Controllers in the same network without the use of gateways or protocol converters.
 1. System shall have the capability to communicate with a BACnet network over Ethernet or BACnet/IP (according to Annex J). The intent is to use the system provided under this contract to communicate with control systems provided by other vendors. A PICS must be provided describing the BACnet, ANSI/ASHRAE 135-95, implementation. Minimum system functionality must include monitoring, commanding, and alarming for daily operator functions from a common workstation.
 2. System shall have the capability to be an OPC Client and Server for dynamic communication with OPC Clients or Servers over an Ethernet network. At a minimum, the following must be supported:
 - a. Data Access 1.0 (96), 1.0A (97) and 2.0 (11/98)
 - b. Alarms & Events 1.0 (1/99)
- C. Peer-to-Peer Building Level Network:

1. All operator devices either network resident or connected via dial-up modems shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data or execute control functions for any and all other devices via the peer-to-peer network. No hardware or software limits shall be imposed on the number of devices with global access to the network data at any time.
2. The peer-to-peer network shall support a minimum of 100 DDC controllers and PC workstations.
3. Each PC workstation shall support a minimum of 4 peer to peer networks hardwired or dial up.
4. The system shall support integration of third party systems (fire alarm, security, lighting, PCL, chiller, boiler) via panel mounted open protocol processor. This processor shall exchange data between the two systems for interprocess control. All exchange points shall have full system functionality as specified herein for hardwired points.
5. Field panels must be capable of integration with open standards including Modbus and BACnet as well as with third party devices via existing vendor protocols.

2.3 DDC CONTROLLER FLOOR LEVEL NETWORK:

- A. This level communication shall support a family of application specific controllers and shall communicate with the peer-to-peer network through DDC Controllers for transmission of global data.

2.4 DDC & HVAC MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

- A. The DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall reside on the Building Level Network.
- B. DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall use the same programming language and tools. DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers which require different programming language or tools on a network are not acceptable.
- C. DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers which do not meet the functions specified in Section 2.4.1 and Section 2.5 for DDC Controllers or Section 2.4.2 and Section 2.5 for HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers are not acceptable.

2.5 DDC CONTROLLER

- A. DDC Controllers shall be a 16-bit stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point I/O schedule. Each controller shall support a minimum of three (3) Floor Level Application Specific Controller Device Networks.
- B. Each DDC Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
 1. Control processes
 2. Energy management applications
 3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
 4. Historical/trend data for points specified
 5. Maintenance support applications
 6. Custom processes

7. Operator I/O
 8. Dial-up communications
 9. Manual override monitoring
- C. Each DDC Controller shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware.
- D. Provide all processors, power supplies and communication controllers so that the implementation of a point only requires the addition of the appropriate point input/output termination module and wiring.
- E. DDC Controllers shall provide a RS-232C serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals. DDC Controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, printers or terminals.
- F. As indicated in the point I/O schedule, the operator shall have the ability to manually override automatic or centrally executed commands at the DDC Controller via local, point discrete, on-board hand/off/auto operator override switches for digital control type points and gradual switches for analog control type points.
1. Switches shall be mounted either within the DDC Controllers key-accessed enclosure, or externally mounted with each switch keyed to prevent unauthorized overrides. DDC Controllers shall monitor the status of all overrides and inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited. DDC Controllers shall also collect override activity information for reports.
- G. DDC Controllers shall provide local LED status indication for each digital input and output for constant, up-to-date verification of all point conditions without the need for an operator I/O device. Graduated intensity LEDs or analog indication of value shall also be provided for each analog output. Status indication shall be visible without opening the panel door.
- H. Each DDC Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all panel components. The DDC Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.
- I. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all DDC Controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 60 days.
1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
 2. Should DDC Controller memory be lost for any reason, the user shall have the capability of reloading the DDC Controller via the local RS-232C port, via telephone line dial-in or from a network workstation PC.
- J. Provide a separate DDC Controller for each AHU or other HVAC system as indicated in Section 3.02. It is intended that each unique system be provided with its own point resident DDC Controller.

2.6 HVAC MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

- A. HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall be a 12-bit stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors.
- B. Each HVAC Mechanical Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
 - 1. Control processes
 - 2. Energy management applications
 - 3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
 - 4. Historical/trend data for points specified
 - 5. Maintenance support applications
 - 6. Custom processes
 - 7. Operator I/O
 - 8. Remote communications
- C. HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall provide a RS-232C serial data communication port for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals.
- D. HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall provide local LED status indication for each digital input and output for constant, up-to-date verification of all point conditions without the need for an operator I/O device.
- E. Each HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all components. The HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.
- F. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with:
 - 1. RF-Conducted Immunity (RFCI) per ENV 50141 (IEC 1000-4-6) at 3 V
 - 2. Electro Static Discharge (ESD) Immunity per EN 61000-4-2 (IEC 1000-4-2) at 8 kV air discharge, 4 kV contact
 - 3. Electrical Fast Transient (EFT) per EN 61000-4-4 (IEC 1000-4-4) at 500 V signal, 1 kV power
 - 4. Output Circuit Transients per UL 864 (2,400V, 10A, 1.2 Joule max)
- G. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer panel's AC input terminals to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with:
 - 1. IEEE Standard 587-1980
 - 2. UL 864 Supply Line Transients
 - 3. Voltage Sags, Surge, and Dropout per EN 61000-4-11 (EN 1000-4-11)
- H. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.
 - 1. Upon restoration of normal power, the HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention. Should HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller memory be lost for any reason, the user

shall have the capability of reloading the HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller via the local RS-232C port, via telephone line dial-in or from a network workstation PC.

2.7 DDC & HVAC MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLER RESIDENT SOFTWARE FEATURES

A. General:

1. The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer for execution.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30 character point name and 16 character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the PC workstation.
3. All digital points shall have user defined two-state status indication (descriptors with minimum of 8 characters allowed per state (i.e. summer/winter)).

B. Control Software Description:

1. The DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
 - a. Two-position control
 - b. Proportional control
 - c. Proportional plus integral control
 - d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops

C. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall provide the following energy management routines for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining occupant comfort.

1. Start-Stop Time Optimization (SSTO) shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The SSTO program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by time of occupancy. The SSTO program shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period, and still maintain desired comfort conditions.
 - a. The SSTO program shall operate in both the heating and cooling seasons.
 - b. It shall be possible to apply the SSTO program to individual fan systems.
 - c. The SSTO program shall operate on both outside weather conditions as well as inside zone conditions and empirical factors.
2. The SSTO program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outside air while the building is occupied.

D. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or groups of points according to a stored time.

1. It shall be possible to individually command a point or group of points.
2. For points assigned to one common load group, it shall be possible to assign variable time delays between each successive start or stop within that group.
3. The operator shall be able to define the following information: Time, day
 - a. Commands such as on, off, auto, and so forth.
 - b. Time delays between successive commands.
 - c. There shall be provisions for manual overriding of each schedule by an appropriate operator.
4. It shall be possible to schedule events up to one year in advance.
 - a. Scheduling shall be calendar based.

- b. Holidays shall allow for different schedules.
 - 5. Temperature-compensated duty cycling.
 - a. The DCCP (Duty Cycle Control Program) shall periodically stop and start loads according to various patterns.
 - b. The loads shall be cycled such that there is a net reduction in both the electrical demands and the energy consumed.
 - 6. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover: The system shall provide automatic time adjustment for switching to/from Daylight Savings Time.
 - 7. Night setback control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for night control.
 - E. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
 - 1. A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers on the network. In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers on the network. Database shall support 30 character, English language point names, structured for searching and logs.
 - 2. Processes shall be able to generate operator messages and advisories to operator I/O devices. A process shall be able to directly send a message to a specified device or cause the execution of a dial-up connection to a remote device such as a printer or pager.
 - 3. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall provide a HELP function key, providing enhanced context sensitive on-line help with task orientated information from the user manual.
 - 4. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall be capable of comment lines for sequence of operation explanation.
 - F. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices. Each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.
 - 1. All alarm or point change reports shall include the point's English language description and the time and date of occurrence. The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point. Alarms shall be prioritized to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator response to critical alarms. A minimum of six priority levels shall be provided for each point. Point priority levels shall be combined with user definable destination categories (PC, printer, DDC Controller, etc.) to provide full flexibility in defining the handling of system alarms. Each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall automatically inhibit the reporting of selected alarms during system shutdown and start-up. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each point.
 - 2. Alarm reports and messages will be directed to a user-defined list of operator devices or PCs based on time (after hours destinations) or based on priority.
 - 3. In addition to the point's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display or store a 200 character alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
 - 4. In dial-up applications, operator-selected alarms shall initiate a call to a remote operator device.

- G. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store and display system data for points as specified in the I/O summary.
 - 1. Any point, physical or calculated may be designated for trending. Any point, regardless of physical location in the network, may be collected and stored in each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers point group. Two methods of collection shall be allowed: either by a pre-defined time interval or upon a pre-defined change of value. Sample intervals of 1 minute to 7 days shall be provided. Each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall have a dedicated RAM-based buffer for trend data and shall be capable of storing a minimum of 1000 data samples. All trend data shall be available for transfer to a Workstation without manual intervention.
 - 2. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall also provide high resolution sampling capability for verification of control loop performance. Operator-initiated automatic and manual loop tuning algorithms shall be provided for operator-selected PID control loops as identified in the point I/O summary.
 - a. Loop tuning shall be capable of being initiated either locally at the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller, from a network workstation or remotely using dial-in modems. For all loop tuning functions, access shall be limited to authorized personnel through password protection.
- H. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall be capable of automatically accumulating and storing run-time hours for digital input and output points and automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals for analog and digital pulse input type points, as specified in the point I/O schedule.
- I. The peer to peer network shall allow the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers to access any data from or send control commands and alarm reports directly to any other DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller or combination of controllers on the network without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall send alarm reports to multiple workstation without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device. The peer to peer network shall also allow any DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller to access, edit, modify, add, delete, back up, and restore all system point database and all programs.
- J. The peer to peer network shall allow the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers to assign a minimum of 50 passwords access and control priorities to each point individually. The logon password (at any PC workstation or portable operator terminal) shall enable the operator to monitor, adjust and control the points that the operator is authorized for. All other points shall not be displayed on the PC workstation or portable terminal (e.g. all base building and all tenant points shall be accessible to any base building operators, but only tenant points shall be accessible to tenant building operators). Passwords and priorities for every point shall be fully programmable and adjustable.

2.8 FLOOR LEVEL NETWORK APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

- A. Each DDC Controller shall be able to extend its performance and capacity through the use of remote application specific controllers (ASCs) through Floor Level LAN Device Networks.
- B. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor. Each ASC

shall be capable of control of the terminal device independent of the manufacturer of the terminal device.

2.9 FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide instrumentation as required for monitoring, control or optimization functions. All devices and equipment shall be approved for installation in the City of Lafayette, Louisiana.

B. Humidity Sensors:

1.	Range	0 to 100% RH
2.	Sensing Element	Bulk Polymer
3.	Output Signal	4 B 20 mA DC
4.	Accuracy	At 77_F(251C) $\pm$ 2% RH

C. Damper Actuators

- Electronic (24V) control shall be direct coupled actuators.
- Damper actuators shall be Brushless DC Motor Technology with stall protection, bi-directional, fail safe spring return, all metal housing, manual override, independently adjustable dual auxiliary switch.
 - The actuator assembly shall include the necessary hardware and proper mounting and connection to a standard 2" diameter shaft or damper blade.
- Actuators shall be designed for mounting directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
- All actuators having more than 100 lb-in torque output shall have a self-centering damper shaft clamp that guarantees concentric alignment of the actuator's output coupling with the damper shaft. The self-centering clamp shall have a pair of opposed "v" shaped toothed cradles; each having two rows of teeth to maximize holding strength. A single clamping bolt shall simultaneously drive both cradles into contact with the damper shaft.
- All actuators having more than a 100 lb-in torque output shall accept a 1" diameter shaft directly, without the need for auxiliary adapters.
- All actuators shall be designed and manufactured using ISO9000 registered procedures, and shall be Listed under Standards UL873 and CSA22.2 No. 24-93 I.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Thermostats

- Room thermostats shall be of the gradual acting type with adjustable sensitivity.
- They shall have a bi-metal sensing element capable of responding to a temperature change of one-tenth of one degree. (Provide all thermostats with limit stops to limit adjustments as required.)
- Thermostats shall be arranged for either horizontal or vertical mounting.
- In the vertical position thermostat shall fit on a mullion of movable partitions without overlap.

B. Freeze stats:

- Install freeze stats as required to provide protection for every square foot of coil surface area with one linear foot of element per square foot of coil.
- Upon detection of low temperature, the freeze stats shall stop the associated supply fans and return the automatic dampers to their normal position. Provide manual reset.

- C. Fire stats:
 - 1. Provide manual reset, fixed temperature line voltage type with a bi-metal actuated switch.
 - 2. Switch shall have adequate rating for all HVAC equipment.
- D. Current Sensing Relay:
 - 1. Provide solid-state, adjustable, current operated relay. Provide a relay which changes switch contact state in response to an adjustable set point value of current in the monitored A/C circuit.
 - 2. Adjust the relay switch point so that the relay responds to motor operation under load as an "on" state and so that the relay responds to an unloaded running motor as an "off" state. A motor with a broken belt is considered an unloaded motor.
 - 3. Provide for status device for all fans and pumps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

- A. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:
 - 1. Construct and maintain project schedule
 - 2. On-site coordination with all applicable trades, subcontractors, and other integration vendors
 - 3. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect
 - 4. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays
 - 5. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work
 - 6. Coordination/Single point of contact

3.2 START-UP AND COMMISSIONING

- A. When installation of the system is complete, calibrate equipment and verify transmission media operation before the system is placed on-line. All testing, calibrating, adjusting and final field tests shall be completed by the manufacturer. Verify that all systems are operable from local controls in the specified failure mode upon panel failure or loss of power.
- B. Provide any recommendation for system modification in writing to owner. Do not make any system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of owner.
- C. After manufacturer has completed system start-up and commissioning. Joint commissioning of integrated system segments shall be completed.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND MATERIALS

- A. Install, connect and wire the items included under this Section. This work includes providing required conduit, wire, fittings, and related wiring accessories.
- B. Provide wiring between thermostats, aquastats and unit heater motors, all control and alarm wiring for all control and alarm devices for all Sections of Specifications.

- C. Provide 120 volt, single phase, 60 hertz emergency power to every B.M.S. DDC Controller panel, HVAC/Mechanical Equipment Controller, power supply, transformer, annunciator, and to other devices as required. It is the intent that the entire building management system except terminal equipment shall be operative under emergency power conditions in the building. The power supplies are to be extended in conduit and wire from emergency circuit breakers.
- D. Provide status function conduit and wiring for equipment covered under this Section.
- E. Provide conduit and wiring between the B.M.S. panels and the temperature, humidity, or pressure sensing elements, including low voltage control wiring in conduit.
- F. Provide conduit and control wiring for devices specified in this Section. Plenum rated wire is acceptable in concealed area
- G. Provide conduit and signal wiring between motor starters in motor control centers and high and/or low temperature relay contacts and remote relays in B.M.S. panels located in the vicinity of motor control centers.
- H. Provide conduit and wiring between the electrical panels, indicating devices, miscellaneous alarm points, remotely operated contractors, and B.M.S. panels, as shown on the drawings or as specified.
- I. All wiring to be compliant to local building code and the NEC.
- J. Provide electrical wall box and conduit sleeve for all wall mounted devices.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

- A. Unless stated otherwise, control temperatures within plus or minus 2°F humidity within plus or minus 3% of the set point and static pressure within 10% of set point.

3.5 COMMISSIONING, TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Perform a three-phase commissioning procedure consisting of field I/O calibration and commissioning, system commissioning and integrated system program commissioning. Document all commissioning information on commissioning data sheets which shall be submitted prior to acceptance testing. Commissioning work which requires shutdown of system or deviation from normal function shall be performed when the operation of the system is not required. The commissioning must be coordinated with the owner and construction manager to ensure systems are available when needed. Notify the operating personal in writing of the testing schedule so that authorized personnel from the owner and construction manager are present throughout the commissioning procedure.
 - 1. Prior to system program commissioning, verify that each control panel has been installed according to plans, specifications and approved shop drawings. Test, calibrate and bring on line each control sensor and device. Commissioning to include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Sensor accuracy at 10, 50 and 90% of range.
 - b. Sensor range.
 - c. Verify analog limit and binary alarm reporting.
 - d. Point value reporting.
 - e. Binary alarm and switch settings.

- f. Actuator ranges.
 - g. Fail safe operation on loss of control signal, electric power, network communications.
- B. After control devices have been commissioned (i.e. calibrated, tested and signed off), each BMS program shall be put on line and commissioned. The contractor shall, in the presence of the owner and construction manager, demonstrate each programmed sequence of operation and compare the results in writing. In addition, each control loop shall be tested to verify proper response and stable control, within specified accuracy's. System program test results shall be recorded on commissioning data sheets and submitted for record. Any discrepancies between the specification and the actual performance will be immediately rectified and retested.
- C. After all BMS programs have been commissioned, the contractor shall verify the overall system performance as specified. Tests shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Data communication, both normal and failure modes.
 - 2. Fully loaded system response time.
 - 3. Impact of component failures on system performance and system operation.
 - 4. Time/Date changes.
 - 5. End of month/ end of year operation.
 - 6. Season changeover.
 - 7. Global application programs and point sharing.
 - 8. System backup and reloading.
 - 9. System status displays.
 - 10. Diagnostic functions.
 - 11. Power failure routines.
 - 12. Battery backup.
 - 13. Smoke Control, stair pressurization, stair, vents, in concert with Fire Alarm System testing.
 - 14. Testing of all electrical and HVAC systems with other division of work.
- D. Submit for approval, a detailed acceptance test procedure designed to demonstrate compliance with contractual requirements. This Acceptance test procedure will take place after the commissioning procedure but before final acceptance, to verify that sensors and control devices maintain specified accuracy's and the system performance does not degrade over time.
- E. Using the commissioning test data sheets, the contractor shall demonstrate each point. The contractor shall also demonstrate all system functions. The contractor shall demonstrate all points and system functions until all devices and functions meet specification.
- F. The contractor shall supply all instruments for testing and turn over same to the owner after acceptance testing.
- G. All test instruments shall be submitted for approval.
 - 1. Test Instrument Accuracy:
 - 2. Temperature: 1/4F or 1/2% full scale, whichever is less.
 - 3. Pressure:
 - a. High Pressure (psi): 2 psi or 1/2% full scale, whichever is less.
 - b. Low Pressure: 1/2% of full scale (in w.c.)
 - 4. Humidity: 2% RH
 - 5. Electrical: 1/4% full scale

- H. After the above tests are complete and the system is demonstrated to be functioning as specified, a thirty day performance test period shall begin. If the system performs as specified throughout the test period, requiring only routine maintenance, the system shall be accepted. If the system fails during the test, and cannot be fully corrected within eight hours, the owner may request that performance tests be repeated.

3.6 TRAINING

- A. The manufacturer shall provide factory trained instructor to give full instruction to designated personnel in the operation of the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. The manufacturer shall provide all students with a student binder containing product specific training modules for the system installed. All training shall be held during normal working hours of 8:00 am to 4:30 PM weekdays.
- B. Provide 8 hours of training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:
1. Explanation of drawings, operations and maintenance manuals
 2. Walk-through of the job to locate control components
 3. Operator workstation and peripherals
 4. DDC controller and ASC operation/function
 5. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
 6. Operation of portable operator's terminal
 7. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures
 8. Student binder with training modules
- C. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Manufacturer. If such training is required by the Owner, it will be contracted at a later date.

3.7 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. DX Packaged Dedicated Outside Air Systems – 100% Outside Air:
1. The constant volume packaged DX DOAS air handling unit consists of a DX cooling coil with hot gas reheat and auxiliary electric heat.
 2. The unit shall be provided with BACnet interface components to allow integration into the BMS. DOAS shall include all sensors, relays and other items needed to control and monitor all points described in the project documents. DOAS manufacturer shall include any required licensing.
 3. The BMS shall monitor the DOAS unit and provide access to setpoint adjustments, scheduling (occupied/unoccupied), and alarms.
 4. Occupied Mode:
 - a. In "occupied mode", the DOAS unit shall run continuously at constant airflow.
 - b. The unit shall maintain a maximum cooling coil discharge air temperature of 55 degrees F and use hot gas reheat coil to reheat unit discharge air to 70 deg F (adjustable).
 5. Unoccupied Mode:
 - a. In "unoccupied mode", the DOAS unit shall remain off.
 6. Humidity Control:

- a. BMS shall monitor space relative humidity sensors shown in corridors.
- b. In unoccupied mode, the BMS shall enable the DOAS unit when space relative humidity exceeds 60% RH for 15 minutes. Once enabled, the DOAS unit shall operate as noted in Occupied Mode for a minimum of 15 minutes, or until space relative humidity drops below 58% RH (adjustable).
- c. BMS shall alarm when space relative humidity exceeds 65% RH for 15 minutes (adjustable). Upon a further rise in space relative humidity, the BMS shall alarm and shut off DOAS unit.

B. DX Split Units:

1. The constant volume DX split units consist of a DX cooling coil, electric heat, motorized outside air damper, and bi-polar ionization.
2. The BMS shall monitor each DX split unit and provide access to setpoint adjustments, scheduling (occupied/unoccupied), and alarms.
3. **Each unit shall be provided with a Native BACNet Thermostat to provide the sequence of control and points called for on the I/O Schedule.**
4. The DX cooling stage and heating system will cycle in sequence to maintain the zone temperature set by the wall mounted temperature sensor (with override button). The 24V motorized damper shall be interlocked with the cooling and heating cycles so that the damper is open when the unit is cooling or heating and closed when not. Unit supply fan shall be interlocked with the cooling or heating cycles so that the fan cycles on when the unit is cooling or heating and cycle off when not cooling or heating.
5. Occupied Mode:
 - a. In "Occupied Mode", the cooling stage and heating system will cycle in sequence to maintain the zone temperature set by the wall mounted temperature sensor (with override button).
 - b. The 24V motorized damper is enabled by the BMS and shall be interlocked with the cooling and heating cycles so that the damper is open when the unit is cooling or heating and closed when not.
6. Unoccupied Mode:
 - a. In "Unoccupied Mode", the unit will cycle as necessary to maintain the unoccupied setback zone temperature setpoint. An adjustable differential prevents the unit from cycling excessively.
 - b. The 24V motorized damper is disabled through the BMS in unoccupied mode and shall remain closed.
 - c. Zone control: the DX cooling stage and heating system will modulate/cycle in sequence to maintain the zone temperature by a wall mounted temperature sensor (with an override button). Override button shall override the schedule and provide heating or cooling within the each zone for 2 hours.

C. Exhaust Fans:

1. Exhaust fans consist of ceiling mounted fans that are interlocked with occupancy sensors and controlled through the BMS.
2. Occupied Mode:
 - a. In "Occupied Mode", the exhausts fans shall be enabled to operate based on occupancy sensor.
3. Unoccupied Mode:
 - a. In "Unoccupied Mode", the exhaust fans shall be disabled through the BMS

and shall remain off.

3.8 POINT SCHEDULE MATRIX - I/O SCHEDULE

DX Units	DO	DI	AO	AI	Alarmable
Start/Stop	X				
Supply Fan Status		X			X
Space Temperature				X	X
Space Temperature Setpoint (w/ limits)			X		
Space Relative Humidity				X	X
Status (Heating/Cooling)		X			X
Supply Air Temperature				X	
DX Cooling Coil (Each Stage)				X	
Electric Heater (Each Stage)				X	
Outside Air Damper Position		X			
Outside Air Damper (Enable/Disable)	X				
DOAS Unit	DO	DI	AO	AI	Alarmable
Unit Start/Stop	X				X
Unit Status		X			X
Alarms				X	X
Entering Air Temperature				X	
Cooling Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint			X		
Cooling Leaving Air Temperature				X	X
Electric Heater Status				X	
Unit Discharge Temperature Setpoint			X		
Unit Discharge Temperature				X	X
Exhaust Fans	DO	DI	AO	AI	Alarmable
Start/Stop	X				
Status		X			X
Space Humidity				X	X
Space Temp (All IT/Electrical Rooms)				X	X

- A. The contractor shall collaborate with the owner directly to determine the owner's preference for naming conventions, etc. before entering the data into the system. Refer to details for additional points.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 230900 – HVAC BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

(BASE BID)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

*The existing Facility Management System (FMS) at **Ernest Gallet** is a "Metasys" system manufactured by Johnson Controls, Inc. The temperature controls contractor **shall provide Metasys User Interface upgrades as required to provide graphics for the existing campus including the new addition outlined in this project manual. The temperature controls contractor shall install a new JCI Network Engine which shall communicate with the existing LPSS ADX server using the LPSS network. All new unit controllers shall communicate via BACnet protocol to the new Network Engine.** The FMS and automatic temperature controls for this facility is to interface completely with the existing FMS system. All features and functions of the present system shall be fully supported. It is the responsibility of the contractor to include all required equipment, hardware, licensed and operating software, backup data storage, labor and programming to have a completely installed system. The furnishing and installing of all items required for the FMS and automatic temperature controls system shall be by the Building Management System (BMS) manufacturer, for a complete and fully operational system. The Owner is not responsible for furnishing any licensed software as part of this project. The FMS and automatic temperature controls system shall be complete in all respects including labor, materials, equipment, and necessary services. This system shall be installed and adjusted by mechanics regularly employed by the BMS manufacturer. All equipment shall be of the manufacturer's first quality and of the full proportioning type. The complete Temperature Control system shall be a DDC with electronic sensors and electric/electronic actuation of valves and dampers.*

The FMS shall communicate with the system in the building and shall be able to be complete for full control and time schedules. In addition, this system shall use the available campus master graphics package for floor-plan graphics required for this work. This graphics system exists on the workstations on campus. Any specific graphics required by this building, but not presently resident on master graphics package, shall be created by this Contractor and added to master graphics package for universal use. The format and form of the graphics must match the color, size and format appearance of the existing graphics. Additional workstations, computers, integrators, and servers to facilitate connection to the existing FMS system are not acceptable. Web accessed monitoring and control separate from the existing FMS system licensed software are not permitted as they do not provide a seamless connection into the existing system.

*All points and sequences described herein shall be incorporated into the existing FMS at **Ernest Gallet**. All new points shall be made visible and totally controllable by all means allowable through all FMS computers. Graphics shall be updated on all computers where graphics are located.*

Uploads and downloads of controllers shall be able to be performed at any existing workstation or from any network panel. Twenty-four hour point history shall be available for all points simply by double clicking the mouse on designated point. Scheduling of any point on the system shall be available from any workstation. All workstations shall be updated to display new network maps with new buildings, equipment, and points.

Installation of a new operator workstation, server, software (other than licensed updates noted below), programming tools, integrator panel and graphics package for this project is not acceptable.

A. The Building Management System (BMS) manufacturer shall furnish and install a fully



integrated building automation system, incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems with open communications capabilities as herein specified. This system shall be an extension of the existing Metasys BMS on site., currently installed throughout the facility and shall be installed by Johnson Controls.

- B. All new DDC control panels will reside on Lafayette Parish School System's IT network and Communicate to the existing **Metasys ADX** server located in the IT department. All new DDC controls will be assigned a unique IP addressed issued by the IT department.
- C. All new Graphics and Database management will be installed on the **Metasys ADX** Server located in the IT department. Provide latest software package upgrades to the server as part of this project.
- D. The installation of the control system shall be performed under the direct supervision of the controls manufacturer with the shop drawings, flow diagrams, bill of materials, component designation or identification number and sequence of operation all bearing the name of the manufacturer. The installing manufacturer shall certify in writing, that the shop drawings have been prepared by the equipment manufacturer and that the equipment manufacturer has supervised their installation. In addition, the equipment manufacturer shall certify, in writing, that the shop drawings were prepared by their company and that all temperature control equipment was installed under their direct supervision.
- E. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specifically for this project. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use for at least two years.
- F. BMS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BMS and Temperature Control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with all local and national codes.
- G. Provide all work in this section (unless clearly and specifically indicated as a requirement of the Division 26 contractor on the Division 26 drawings).
- H. The scope of work shall include providing graphics and controls for all DX units, mini-splits, and Dedicated Outside Air Systems.

1.2 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Mechanical contractor installs all wells, automatic valves, taps, dampers, flow stations, etc. furnished by BAS manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Contractor provides:
 - 1. 120V power to all BAS and/or Temperature control panels.
 - 2. Wiring of all power feeds through all disconnect starters to electrical motor.
 - 3. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished by BAS manufacturer.
 - 4. Wiring of any electrical sub-metering devices furnished by BAS manufacturer.
- C. Products furnished but not installed under this section:
 - 1. Hydronic Piping:
 - a. Control Valves

- b. Flow Switches
- c. Temperature Sensor Wells and Sockets
- d. Flow Meters
- 2. Duct-work Accessories:
 - a. Automatic Dampers
 - b. Air-flow Stations
 - c. Terminal Unit Controls

D. Products installed but not furnished under this section:

- 1. Fire Alarm Systems:
 - a. Smoke Detectors

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 01000 General and Special Conditions
- B. Division 23 Mechanical
- C. Division 26 Electrical

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned and serviced by manufacturer employed, factory trained personnel. Manufacturer shall have an in-place support facility within 100 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and necessary test and diagnostic equipment. Distributors or licensed installing contractors are not acceptable.
- B. The manufacturer shall provide full time, on site, experienced project manager for this work, responsible for direct supervision of the design, installation, start up and commissioning of the B.M.S.
- C. The Bidder shall be regularly engaged in the manufacturing, installation and maintenance of BMS systems and shall have a minimum of ten (10) years of demonstrated technical expertise and experience in the manufacture, installation and maintenance of B.M.S. systems similar in size and complexity to this project. A maintained service organization consisting of at least ten (10) competent servicemen for a period of not less than ten years and provide a list of 10 projects, similar in size and scope to this project, completed within the last five years.
- D. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.
- E. All BAS peer-to-peer network controllers, central system controllers and local user displays shall be UL Listed under Standard UL 916, category PAZX; Standard ULC C100, category UUKL7; and under Standard UL 864, categories UUKL, UDTZ, and QVAX. and be so listed at the time of bid. All floor level controllers shall comply, at a minimum, with UL Standard UL 916 category PAZX; Standard UL 864, categories UDTZ, and QVAX. and be so listed at the time of Bid.

- F. The manufacturer of the building automation system shall provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-9002 (Model for Quality Assurance in Production, Installation, and Servicing) and ISO-140001 (The application of well-accepted business management principles to the environment). The intent of this specification requirement is to ensure that the products from the manufacturer are delivered through a Quality System and Framework that will assure consistency in the products delivered for this project.
- G. This system shall have a documented history of compatibility by design for a minimum of 15 years. Future compatibility shall be supported for no less than 10 years. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability to upgrade existing field panels to current level of technology and extend new field panels on a previously installed network. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability for any existing field panel microprocessor to be connected and directly communicate with new field panels without bridges, routers or protocol converters.
- H. All products used shall be new, currently under manufacture and be standard off the shelf products. This installation shall not be a test site unless approved by the Engineer in writing. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit 10 complete sets of documentation in the following phased delivery schedule:
 - 1. Valve and damper schedules
 - 2. Equipment data cut sheets
 - 3. System schematics, including:
 - a. Sequence of operations
 - b. Point names
 - c. Point addresses
 - d. Interface wiring diagrams
 - e. Panel layouts.
 - f. System riser diagrams
 - g. Auto-CAD compatible as-built drawings
- B. Upon project completion, submit operation and maintenance manuals, consisting of the following:
 - 1. Index sheet, listing contents in alphabetical order
 - 2. Manufacturer's equipment parts list of all functional components of the system, Auto-CAD disk of system schematics, including wiring diagrams
 - 3. Description of sequence of operations
 - 4. As-Built interconnection wiring diagrams
 - 5. Operator's Manual
 - 6. Trunk cable schematic showing remote electronic panel locations, and all trunk data
 - 7. List of connected data points, including panels to which they are connected and input device (ionization detector, sensors, etc.)
 - 8. Conduit routing diagrams

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide all services, materials and equipment necessary for the successful operation of the entire BAS system for a period of one year after beneficial use.

- B. The adjustment, required testing, and repair of the system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support services shall allow the local BAS subcontractor to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within 2 hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekends and holidays.
- D. If the problem cannot be resolved on-line by the local office, the national office of the building automation system manufacturer shall have the same capabilities for remote connection to the facility. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the BAS manufacturer shall dispatch the appropriate personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 3 hours of the time that the problem is reported.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Johnson Controls

2.2 NETWORKING COMMUNICATIONS

- A. The design of the BAS shall network operator workstations and stand-alone DDC Controllers. The network architecture shall consist of multiple levels for communication efficiency, a campus-wide (Management Level Network) Ethernet network based on TCP/IP protocol, high performance peer-to-peer building level network(s) and DDC Controller floor level local area networks with access being totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.
- B. The design of BAS shall allow the co-existence of new DDC Controllers with existing DDC Controllers in the same network without the use of gateways or protocol converters.
 - 1. System shall have the capability to communicate with a BACnet network over Ethernet or BACnet/IP (according to Annex J). The intent is to use the system provided under this contract to communicate with control systems provided by other vendors. A PICS must be provided describing the BACnet, ANSI/ASHRAE 135-95, implementation. Minimum system functionality must include monitoring, commanding, and alarming for daily operator functions from a common workstation.
 - 2. System shall have the capability to be an OPC Client and Server for dynamic communication with OPC Clients or Servers over an Ethernet network. At a minimum, the following must be supported:
 - a. Data Access 1.0 (96), 1.0A (97) and 2.0 (11/98)
 - b. Alarms & Events 1.0 (1/99)
- C. Peer-to-Peer Building Level Network:
 - 1. All operator devices either network resident or connected via dial-up modems shall have the ability to access all point status and application report data or execute control functions for any and all other devices via the peer-to-peer network. No hardware or software limits shall be imposed on the number of devices with global access to the network data at any time.

2. The peer-to-peer network shall support a minimum of 100 DDC controllers and PC workstations.
3. Each PC workstation shall support a minimum of 4 peer to peer networks hardwired or dial up.
4. The system shall support integration of third party systems (fire alarm, security, lighting, PCL, chiller, boiler) via panel mounted open protocol processor. This processor shall exchange data between the two systems for interprocess control. All exchange points shall have full system functionality as specified herein for hardwired points.
5. Field panels must be capable of integration with open standards including Modbus and BACnet as well as with third party devices via existing vendor protocols.

2.3 DDC CONTROLLER FLOOR LEVEL NETWORK:

- A. This level communication shall support a family of application specific controllers and shall communicate with the peer-to-peer network through DDC Controllers for transmission of global data.

2.4 DDC & HVAC MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

- A. The DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall reside on the Building Level Network.
- B. DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall use the same programming language and tools. DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers which require different programming language or tools on a network are not acceptable.
- C. DDC & HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers which do not meet the functions specified in Section 2.4.1 and Section 2.5 for DDC Controllers or Section 2.4.2 and Section 2.5 for HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers are not acceptable.

2.5 DDC CONTROLLER

- A. DDC Controllers shall be a 16-bit stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, power supplies and input/output point modules. Controller size shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this specification and the attached point I/O schedule. Each controller shall support a minimum of three (3) Floor Level Application Specific Controller Device Networks.
- B. Each DDC Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
 1. Control processes
 2. Energy management applications
 3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
 4. Historical/trend data for points specified
 5. Maintenance support applications
 6. Custom processes
 7. Operator I/O
 8. Dial-up communications
 9. Manual override monitoring

- C. Each DDC Controller shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware.
- D. Provide all processors, power supplies and communication controllers so that the implementation of a point only requires the addition of the appropriate point input/output termination module and wiring.
- E. DDC Controllers shall provide a RS-232C serial data communication ports for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals. DDC Controllers shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, printers or terminals.
- F. As indicated in the point I/O schedule, the operator shall have the ability to manually override automatic or centrally executed commands at the DDC Controller via local, point discrete, on-board hand/off/auto operator override switches for digital control type points and gradual switches for analog control type points.
 - 1. Switches shall be mounted either within the DDC Controllers key-accessed enclosure or externally mounted with each switch keyed to prevent unauthorized overrides. DDC Controllers shall monitor the status of all overrides and inform the operator that automatic control has been inhibited. DDC Controllers shall also collect override activity information for reports.
- G. DDC Controllers shall provide local LED status indication for each digital input and output for constant, up-to-date verification of all point conditions without the need for an operator I/O device. Graduated intensity LEDs or analog indication of value shall also be provided for each analog output. Status indication shall be visible without opening the panel door.
- H. Each DDC Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all panel components. The DDC Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.
- I. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be no loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data.
 - 1. Upon restoration of normal power, the DDC Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention.
 - 2. Should DDC Controller memory be lost for any reason, the user shall have the capability of reloading the DDC Controller via the local RS-232C port, via telephone line dial-in or from a network workstation PC.
- J. Provide a separate DDC Controller for each AHU or other HVAC system as indicated in Section 3.02. It is intended that each unique system be provided with its own point resident DDC Controller.

2.6 HVAC MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

- A. HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall be a 12-bit stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time digital control processors consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors.

- B. Each HVAC Mechanical Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system and databases, including:
1. Control processes
 2. Energy management applications
 3. Alarm management applications including custom alarm messages for each level alarm for each point in the system.
 4. Historical/trend data for points specified
 5. Maintenance support applications
 6. Custom processes
 7. Operator I/O
 8. Remote communications
- C. HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall provide a RS-232C serial data communication port for operation of operator I/O devices such as industry standard printers, operator terminals, modems and portable laptop operator's terminals.
- D. Each HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis and diagnosis of all components. The HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures, low battery conditions or repeated failure to establish communication.
- E. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer network terminations, as well as all field point terminations to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with:
1. RF-Conducted Immunity (RFCI) per ENV 50141 (IEC 1000-4-6) at 3 V
 2. Electro Static Discharge (ESD) Immunity per EN 61000-4-2 (IEC 1000-4-2) at 8 kV air discharge, 4 kV contact
 3. Electrical Fast Transient (EFT) per EN 61000-4-4 (IEC 1000-4-4) at 500 V signal, 1 kV power
 4. Output Circuit Transients per UL 864 (2,400V, 10A, 1.2 Joule max)
- F. Isolation shall be provided at all peer-to-peer panel's AC input terminals to suppress induced voltage transients consistent with:
1. IEEE Standard 587-1980
 2. UL 864 Supply Line Transients
 3. Voltage Sags, Surge, and Dropout per EN 61000-4-11 (EN 1000-4-11)
- G. In the event of the loss of normal power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 72 hours.
1. Upon restoration of normal power, the HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention. Should HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller memory be lost for any reason, the user shall have the capability of reloading the HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller via the local RS-232C port, via telephone line dial-in or from a network workstation PC.

2.7 DDC & HVAC MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CONTROLLER RESIDENT SOFTWARE
FEATURES

A. General:

1. The software programs specified in this Section shall be provided as an integral part of DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers and shall not be dependent upon any higher level computer for execution.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30 character point name and 16 character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the PC workstation.
3. All digital points shall have user defined two-state status indication (descriptors with minimum of 8 characters allowed per state (i.e. summer/winter)).

B. Control Software Description:

1. The DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall have the ability to perform the following pre-tested control algorithms:
 - a. Two-position control
 - b. Proportional control
 - c. Proportional plus integral control
 - d. Proportional, integral, plus derivative control
 - e. Automatic tuning of control loops

C. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall provide the following energy management routines for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining occupant comfort.

1. Start-Stop Time Optimization (SSTO) shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The SSTO program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by time of occupancy. The SSTO program shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period, and still maintain desired comfort conditions.
 - a. The SSTO program shall operate in both the heating and cooling seasons.
 - b. It shall be possible to apply the SSTO program to individual fan systems.
 - c. The SSTO program shall operate on both outside weather conditions as well as inside zone conditions and empirical factors.
2. The SSTO program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outside air while the building is occupied.

D. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or groups of points according to a stored time.

1. It shall be possible to individually command a point or group of points.
2. For points assigned to one common load group, it shall be possible to assign variable time delays between each successive start or stop within that group.
3. The operator shall be able to define the following information: Time, day
 - a. Commands such as on, off, auto, and so forth.
 - b. Time delays between successive commands.
 - c. There shall be provisions for manual overriding of each schedule by an appropriate operator.
4. It shall be possible to schedule events up to one year in advance.
 - a. Scheduling shall be calendar based.
 - b. Holidays shall allow for different schedules.
5. Temperature-compensated duty cycling.

- a. The DCCP (Duty Cycle Control Program) shall periodically stop and start loads according to various patterns.
 - b. The loads shall be cycled such that there is a net reduction in both the electrical demands and the energy consumed.
 6. Automatic Daylight Savings Time Switchover: The system shall provide automatic time adjustment for switching to/from Daylight Savings Time.
 7. Night setback control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for night control.
- E. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall be able to execute custom, job-specific processes defined by the user, to automatically perform calculations and special control routines.
1. A single process shall be able to incorporate measured or calculated data from any and all other DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers on the network. In addition, a single process shall be able to issue commands to points in any and all other DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers on the network. Database shall support 30 character, English language point names, structured for searching and logs.
 2. Processes shall be able to generate operator messages and advisories to operator I/O devices. A process shall be able to directly send a message to a specified device or cause the execution of a dial-up connection to a remote device such as a printer or pager.
 3. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall provide a HELP function key, providing enhanced context sensitive on-line help with task orientated information from the user manual.
 4. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall be capable of comment lines for sequence of operation explanation.
- F. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor and direct alarm information to operator devices. Each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers ability to report alarms be affected by either operator or activity at a PC workstation, local I/O device or communications with other panels on the network.
1. All alarm or point change reports shall include the point's English language description and the time and date of occurrence. The user shall be able to define the specific system reaction for each point. Alarms shall be prioritized to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator response to critical alarms. A minimum of six priority levels shall be provided for each point. Point priority levels shall be combined with user definable destination categories (PC, printer, DDC Controller, etc.) to provide full flexibility in defining the handling of system alarms. Each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall automatically inhibit the reporting of selected alarms during system shutdown and start-up. Users shall have the ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each point.
 2. Alarm reports and messages will be directed to a user-defined list of operator devices or PCs based on time (after hours destinations) or based on priority.
 3. In addition to the point's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display or store a 200 character alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
 4. In dial-up applications, operator-selected alarms shall initiate a call to a remote operator device.

- G. A variety of historical data collection utilities shall be provided to manually or automatically sample, store and display system data for points as specified in the I/O summary.
 - 1. Any point, physical or calculated may be designated for trending. Any point, regardless of physical location in the network, may be collected and stored in each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers point group. Two methods of collection shall be allowed: either by a pre-defined time interval or upon a pre-defined change of value. Sample intervals of 1 minute to 7 days shall be provided. Each DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller shall have a dedicated RAM-based buffer for trend data and shall be capable of storing a minimum of 1000 data samples. All trend data shall be available for transfer to a Workstation without manual intervention.
 - 2. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall also provide high resolution sampling capability for verification of control loop performance. Operator-initiated automatic and manual loop tuning algorithms shall be provided for operator-selected PID control loops as identified in the point I/O summary.
 - a. Loop tuning shall be capable of being initiated either locally at the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller, from a network workstation or remotely using dial-in modems. For all loop tuning functions, access shall be limited to authorized personnel through password protection.
- H. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall be capable of automatically accumulating and storing run-time hours for digital input and output points and automatically sample, calculate and store consumption totals for analog and digital pulse input type points, as specified in the point I/O schedule.
- I. The peer to peer network shall allow the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers to access any data from or send control commands and alarm reports directly to any other DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller or combination of controllers on the network without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device. DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers shall send alarm reports to multiple workstation without dependence upon a central or intermediate processing device. The peer to peer network shall also allow any DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controller to access, edit, modify, add, delete, back up, and restore all system point database and all programs.
- J. The peer to peer network shall allow the DDC and HVAC Mechanical Equipment Controllers to assign a minimum of 50 passwords access and control priorities to each point individually. The logon password (at any PC workstation or portable operator terminal) shall enable the operator to monitor, adjust and control the points that the operator is authorized for. All other points shall not be displayed on the PC workstation or portable terminal (e.g. all base building and all tenant points shall be accessible to any base building operators, but only tenant points shall be accessible to tenant building operators). Passwords and priorities for every point shall be fully programmable and adjustable.

2.8 FLOOR LEVEL NETWORK APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (ASC)

- A. Each DDC Controller shall be able to extend its performance and capacity through the use of remote application specific controllers (ASCs) through Floor Level LAN Device Networks.
- B. Each ASC shall operate as a stand-alone controller capable of performing its specified control responsibilities independently of other controllers in the network. Each ASC shall be a microprocessor-based, multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor. Each ASC shall be capable of control of the terminal device independent of the manufacturer of the

terminal device.

2.9 FIELD DEVICES

A. Provide instrumentation as required for monitoring, control or optimization functions. All devices and equipment shall be approved for installation in the City of Lafayette, Louisiana.

B. Humidity Sensors:

1.	Range	0 to 100% RH
2.	Sensing Element	Bulk Polymer
3.	Output Signal	4 B 20 mA DC
4.	Accuracy	At 77_F(251C) $\pm$ 2% RH

C. Damper Actuators

1. Electronic (24V) control shall be direct coupled actuators.
2. Damper actuators shall be Brushless DC Motor Technology with stall protection, bi-directional, fail safe spring return, all metal housing, manual override, independently adjustable dual auxiliary switch.
 - a. The actuator assembly shall include the necessary hardware and proper mounting and connection to a standard 2" diameter shaft or damper blade.
3. Actuators shall be designed for mounting directly to the damper shaft without the need for connecting linkages.
4. All actuators having more than 100 lb-in torque output shall have a self-centering damper shaft clamp that guarantees concentric alignment of the actuator's output coupling with the damper shaft. The self-centering clamp shall have a pair of opposed "v" shaped toothed cradles; each having two rows of teeth to maximize holding strength. A single clamping bolt shall simultaneously drive both cradles into contact with the damper shaft.
5. All actuators having more than a 100 lb-in torque output shall accept a 1" diameter shaft directly, without the need for auxiliary adapters.
6. All actuators shall be designed and manufactured using ISO900registered procedures, and shall be Listed under Standards UL873 and CSA22.2 No. 24-93 I.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Thermostats

1. Room thermostats shall be of the gradual acting type with adjustable sensitivity.
2. They shall have a bi-metal sensing element capable of responding to a temperature change of one-tenth of one degree. (Provide all thermostats with limit stops to limit adjustments as required.)
3. Thermostats shall be arranged for either horizontal or vertical mounting.
4. In the vertical position thermostat shall fit on a mullion of movable partitions without overlap.

B. Freeze stats:

1. Install freeze stats as required to provide protection for every square foot of coil surface area with one linear foot of element per square foot of coil.
2. Upon detection of low temperature, the freeze stats shall stop the associated supply

fans and return the automatic dampers to their normal position. Provide manual reset.

C. Fire stats:

1. Provide manual reset, fixed temperature line voltage type with a bi-metal actuated switch.
2. Switch shall have adequate rating for all HVAC equipment.

D. Current Sensing Relay:

1. Provide solid-state, adjustable, current operated relay. Provide a relay which changes switch contact state in response to an adjustable set point value of current in the monitored A/C circuit.
2. Adjust the relay switch point so that the relay responds to motor operation under load as an "on" state and so that the relay responds to an unloaded running motor as an "off" state. A motor with a broken belt is considered an unloaded motor.
3. Provide for status device for all fans and pumps.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT

A. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:

1. Construct and maintain project schedule
2. On-site coordination with all applicable trades, subcontractors, and other integration vendors
3. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect
4. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays
5. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work
6. Coordination/Single point of contact

3.2 START-UP AND COMMISSIONING

- A. When installation of the system is complete, calibrate equipment and verify transmission media operation before the system is placed on-line. All testing, calibrating, adjusting and final field tests shall be completed by the manufacturer. Verify that all systems are operable from local controls in the specified failure mode upon panel failure or loss of power.
- B. Provide any recommendation for system modification in writing to owner. Do not make any system modification, including operating parameters and control settings, without prior approval of owner.
- C. After manufacturer has completed system start-up and commissioning. Joint commissioning of integrated system segments shall be completed.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND MATERIALS

- A. Install, connect and wire the items included under this Section. This work includes providing required conduit, wire, fittings, and related wiring accessories.

- B. Provide wiring between thermostats, aquastats and unit heater motors, all control and alarm wiring for all control and alarm devices for all Sections of Specifications.
- C. Provide 120 volt, single phase, 60 hertz emergency power to every B.M.S. DDC Controller panel, HVAC/Mechanical Equipment Controller, power supply, transformer, annunciator, and to other devices as required. It is the intent that the entire building management system except terminal equipment shall be operative under emergency power conditions in the building. The power supplies are to be extended in conduit and wire from emergency circuit breakers.
- D. Provide status function conduit and wiring for equipment covered under this Section.
- E. Provide conduit and wiring between the B.M.S. panels and the temperature, humidity, or pressure sensing elements, including low voltage control wiring in conduit.
- F. Provide conduit and control wiring for devices specified in this Section.
- G. Provide conduit and signal wiring between motor starters in motor control centers and high and/or low temperature relay contacts and remote relays in B.M.S. panels located in the vicinity of motor control centers.
- H. Provide conduit and wiring between the electrical panels, indicating devices, miscellaneous alarm points, remotely operated contractors, and B.M.S. panels, as shown on the drawings or as specified.
- I. All wiring to be compliant to local building code and the NEC.
- J. Provide electrical wall box and conduit sleeve for all wall mounted devices.

3.4 PERFORMANCE

Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Ducted Air	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Outside Air	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Dewpoint	±1.5°C [±3°F]
Water Temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Delta-T	±0.15°C [±0.25°F]
Relative Humidity	±2% RH
Water Flow	±5% of full scale
Airflow (terminal)	±10% of full scale (see Note 1)
Airflow (measuring stations)	±5% of full scale
Air Pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 "W.G.]
Air Pressure (space)	±3 Pa [±0.01 "W.G.]
Water Pressure	±2% of full scale (see Note 2)
Electrical (A, V, W, Power factor)	5% of reading (see Note 3)
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	±5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	±50 ppm

Note 1: 10%-100% of scale

Note 2: For both absolute and differential pressure

Note 3: Not including utility-supplied meters

3.5 COMMISSIONING, TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Perform a three-phase commissioning procedure consisting of field I/O calibration and commissioning, system commissioning and integrated system program commissioning. Document all commissioning information on commissioning data sheets which shall be submitted prior to acceptance testing. Commissioning work which requires shutdown of system or deviation from normal function shall be performed when the operation of the system is not required. The commissioning must be coordinated with the owner and construction manager to ensure systems are available when needed. Notify the operating personal in writing of the testing schedule so that authorized personnel from the owner and construction manager are present throughout the commissioning procedure.
 - 1. Prior to system program commissioning, verify that each control panel has been installed according to plans, specifications and approved shop drawings. Test, calibrate and bring on line each control sensor and device. Commissioning to include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Sensor accuracy at 10, 50 and 90% of range.
 - b. Sensor range.
 - c. Verify analog limit and binary alarm reporting.
 - d. Point value reporting.
 - e. Binary alarm and switch settings.
 - f. Actuator ranges.
 - g. Fail safe operation on loss of control signal, electric power, network communications.
- B. After control devices have been commissioned (i.e. calibrated, tested and signed off), each BMS program shall be put on line and commissioned. The contractor shall, in the presence of the owner and construction manager, demonstrate each programmed sequence of operation and compare the results in writing. In addition, each control loop shall be tested to verify proper response and stable control, within specified accuracy's. System program test results shall be recorded on commissioning data sheets and submitted for record. Any discrepancies between the specification and the actual performance will be immediately rectified and retested.
- C. After all BMS programs have been commissioned, the contractor shall verify the overall system performance as specified. Tests shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Data communication, both normal and failure modes.
 - 2. Fully loaded system response time.
 - 3. Impact of component failures on system performance and system operation.
 - 4. Time/Date changes.
 - 5. End of month/ end of year operation.
 - 6. Season changeover.
 - 7. Global application programs and point sharing.
 - 8. System backup and reloading.
 - 9. System status displays.
 - 10. Diagnostic functions.
 - 11. Power failure routines.
 - 12. Battery backup.
 - 13. Smoke Control, stair pressurization, stair, vents, in concert with Fire Alarm System testing.
 - 14. Testing of all electrical and HVAC systems with other division of work.
- D. Submit for approval, a detailed acceptance test procedure designed to demonstrate

compliance with contractual requirements. This Acceptance test procedure will take place after the commissioning procedure but before final acceptance, to verify that sensors and control devices maintain specified accuracy's and the system performance does not degrade over time.

- E. Using the commissioning test data sheets, the contractor shall demonstrate each point. The contractor shall also demonstrate all system functions. The contractor shall demonstrate all points and system functions until all devices and functions meet specification.
- F. The contractor shall supply all instruments for testing and turn over same to the owner after acceptance testing.
- G. All test instruments shall be submitted for approval.
 - 1. Test Instrument Accuracy:
 - 2. Temperature: 1/4F or 1/2% full scale, whichever is less.
 - 3. Pressure:
 - a. High Pressure (psi): 2 psi or 1/2% full scale, whichever is less.
 - b. Low Pressure: 1/2% of full scale (in w.c.)
 - 4. Humidity: 2% RH
 - 5. Electrical: 1/4% full scale
- H. After the above tests are complete and the system is demonstrated to be functioning as specified, a thirty day performance test period shall begin. If the system performs as specified throughout the test period, requiring only routine maintenance, the system shall be accepted. If the system fails during the test, and cannot be fully corrected within eight hours, the owner may request that performance tests be repeated.

3.6 TRAINING

- A. The manufacturer shall provide factory trained instructor to give full instruction to designated personnel in the operation of the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. The manufacturer shall provide all students with a student binder containing product specific training modules for the system installed. All training shall be held during normal working hours of 8:00 am to 4:30 PM weekdays.
- B. Provide 8 hours of training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:
 - 1. Explanation of drawings, operations and maintenance manuals
 - 2. Walk-through of the job to locate control components
 - 3. Operator workstation and peripherals
 - 4. DDC controller and ASC operation/function
 - 5. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
 - 6. Operation of portable operator's terminal
 - 7. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures
 - 8. Student binder with training modules
- C. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Manufacturer. If such training is required by the Owner, it will be contracted at a later date.

3.7 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. DX Packaged Dedicated Outside Air Systems – 100% Outside Air:

1. The constant volume packaged DX DOAS air handling unit consists of a DX cooling coil with hot gas reheat and auxiliary electric heat.
2. The unit shall be provided with BACnet interface components to allow integration into the BMS. DOAS shall include all sensors, relays and other items needed to control and monitor all points described in the project documents. DOAS manufacturer shall include any required licensing.
3. The BMS shall monitor the DOAS unit and provide access to setpoint adjustments, scheduling (occupied/unoccupied), and alarms.
4. Occupied Mode:
 - a. In “occupied mode”, the DOAS unit shall run continuously at constant airflow.
 - b. The unit shall maintain a maximum cooling coil discharge air temperature of 55 degrees F and use hot gas reheat coil to reheat unit discharge air to 70 deg F (adjustable).
5. Unoccupied Mode:
 - a. In “unoccupied mode”, the DOAS unit shall remain off.
6. Humidity Control:
 - a. BMS shall monitor space relative humidity sensors shown in corridors.
 - b. In unoccupied mode, the BMS shall enable the DOAS unit when space relative humidity exceeds 60% RH for 15 minutes. Once enabled, the DOAS unit shall operate as noted in Occupied Mode for a minimum of 15 minutes, or until space relative humidity drops below 58% RH (adjustable).
 - c. BMS shall alarm when space relative humidity exceeds 65% RH for 15 minutes (adjustable). Upon a further rise in space relative humidity, the BMS shall alarm and shut off DOAS unit.

B. DX Split Units:

1. The constant volume DX split units consist of a DX cooling coil, electric heat, motorized outside air damper, and bi-polar ionization.
2. The BMS shall monitor each DX split unit and provide access to setpoint adjustments, scheduling (occupied/unoccupied), and alarms.
3. **Each unit shall be provided with a Native BACNet Thermostat to provide the sequence of control and points called for on the I/O Schedule.**
4. The DX cooling stage and heating system will cycle in sequence to maintain the zone temperature set by the wall mounted temperature sensor (with override button). The 24V motorized damper shall be interlocked with the cooling and heating cycles so that the damper is open when the unit is cooling or heating and closed when not. Unit supply fan shall be interlocked with the cooling or heating cycles so that the fan cycles on when the unit is cooling or heating and cycle off when not cooling or heating.
5. Occupied Mode:
 - a. In “Occupied Mode”, the cooling stage and heating system will cycle in sequence to maintain the zone temperature set by the wall mounted temperature sensor (with override button).
 - b. The 24V motorized damper is enabled by the BMS and shall be interlocked with the cooling and heating cycles so that the damper is open when the unit is cooling or heating and closed when not.
6. Unoccupied Mode:
 - a. In “Unoccupied Mode”, the unit will cycle as necessary to maintain the

unoccupied setback zone temperature setpoint. An adjustable differential prevents the unit from cycling excessively.

- b. The 24V motorized damper is disabled through the BMS in unoccupied mode and shall remain closed.
- c. Zone control: the DX cooling stage and heating system will modulate/cycle in sequence to maintain the zone temperature by a wall mounted temperature sensor (with an override button). Override button shall override the schedule and provide heating or cooling within the each zone for 2 hours.

C. Exhaust Fans:

1. Exhaust fans consist of ceiling mounted fans that are interlocked with occupancy sensors and controlled through the BMS.
2. Occupied Mode:
 - a. In “Occupied Mode”, the exhausts fans shall be enabled to operate based on occupancy sensor.
3. Unoccupied Mode:
 - a. In “Unoccupied Mode”, the exhaust fans shall be disabled through the BMS and shall remain off.

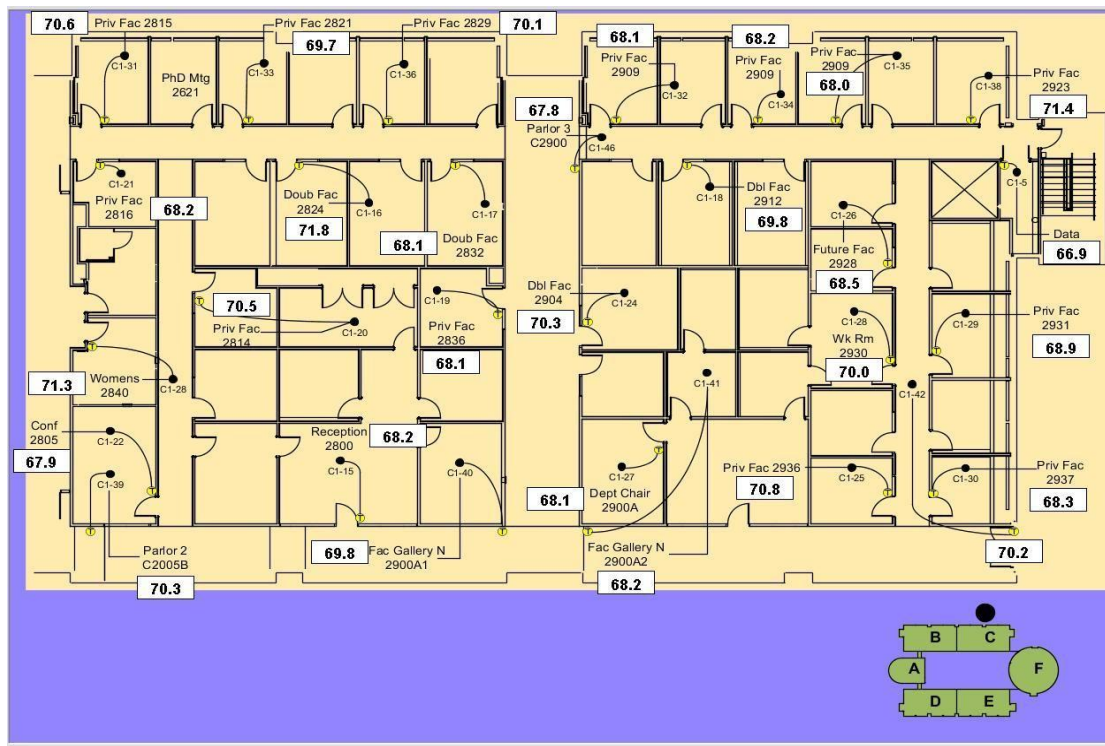
3.8 POINT SCHEDULE MATRIX - I/O SCHEDULE

DX Units	DO	DI	AO	AI	Alarmable
Start/Stop	X				
Supply Fan Status		X			X
Space Temperature				X	X
Space Temperature Setpoint (w/ limits)			X		
Space Relative Humidity				X	X
Status (Heating/Cooling)		X			X
Supply Air Temperature				X	
DX Cooling Coil (Each Stage)				X	
Electric Heater (Each Stage)				X	
Outside Air Damper Position		X			
Outside Air Damper (Enable/Disable)	X				
DOAS Unit	DO	DI	AO	AI	Alarmable
Unit Start/Stop	X				X
Unit Status		X			X
Alarms				X	X
Entering Air Temperature				X	
Cooling Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint			X		
Cooling Leaving Air Temperature				X	X
Electric Heater Status				X	
Unit Discharge Temperature Setpoint			X		
Unit Discharge Temperature				X	X

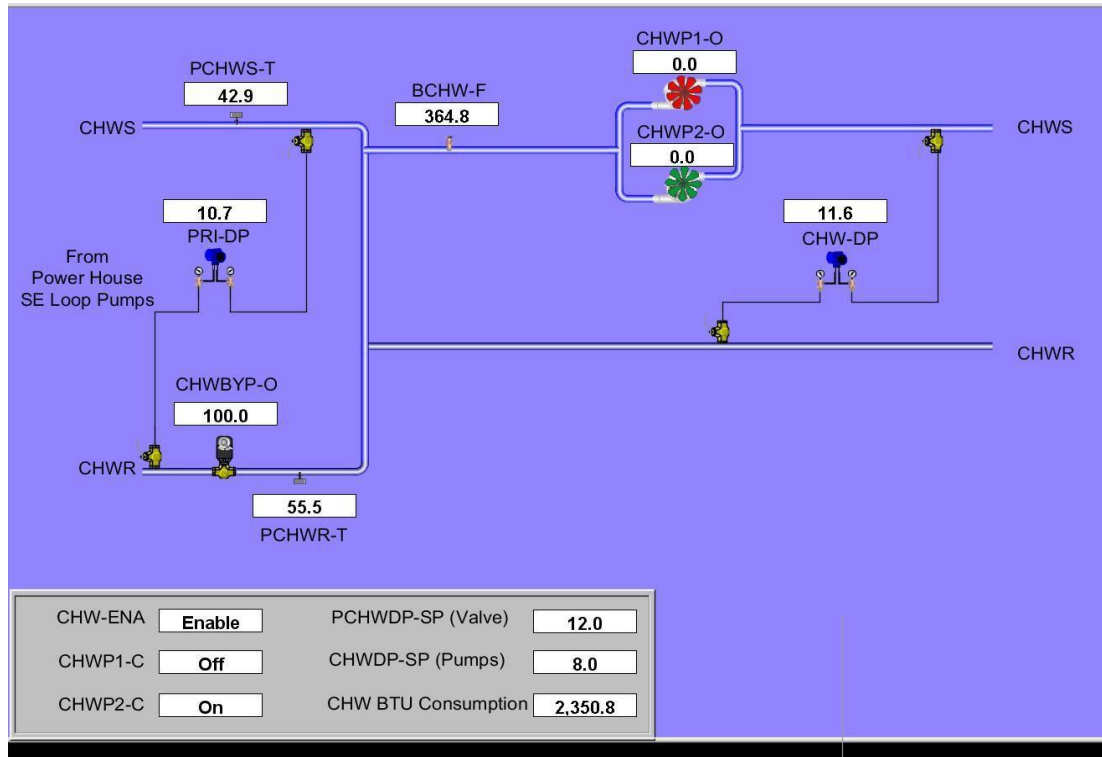
Exhaust Fans	DO	DI	AO	AI	Alarmable
Start/Stop	X				
Status		X			X
Space Humidity				X	X
Space Temp (All IT/Electrical Rooms)				X	X

- A. The contractor shall collaborate with the owner directly to determine the owner's preference for naming conventions, etc. before entering the data into the system. Refer to details for additional points.

APPENDIX A: Sample Workstation Screen Shot



APPENDIX A: Sample Workstation Screen Shots (Continued)



Rm 2526 Grad PC Lab				
Summary				
Status	Item	Value	Description	
	Rm 2526.ZN-T	69.0 deg F	Zone Temp	
	Rm 2526.ZNT-SP	69.2 deg F	Zone Temp Setpoint	
	Rm 2526.HTG-O	28.7 %	Heating Output	
	Rm 2526.SA-T	74.4 deg F	Sup Air Temp	
	Rm 2526.SA-F	665.0 cfm	Sup Air Flow	
	Rm 2526.SAF-SP	671.0 cfm	Sup Air Flow Setpoint	
	Rm 2526.DPR-C	0.3 %	Damper Cmd	
	Rm 2526.DPR-POS	20.1 %	Damper Position	
	Rm 2526.CLGMAX-SP	932.0 cfm	Max Flow Setpoint	
	Rm 2526.CLGMIN-SP	671.0 cfm	Min Flow Setpoint	
	Rm 2526.HTGF-SP	671.0 cfm	Heating Flow Setpoint	
	Rm 2526.OCC-C	Occupied	Occ Cmd	
	Rm 2526.MODE	Heating	Box Mode	

END OF SECTION 230900



SECTION 233113 – METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
- 3. Sheet metal materials.
- 4. Duct liner.
- 5. Sealants and gaskets.
- 6. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" "SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical System
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

- 1. Liners and adhesives.
- 2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
- 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
- 4. Elevation of top of ducts.

5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports
5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Lighting fixtures.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Perimeter moldings.
 - g. F/A devices, wi-fi antennas, etc.

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Lindab Inc.
 - b. McGill AirFlow, LLC.
 - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - e. Eastern Sheet Metal, Inc.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and

Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- E. All round ductwork shall comply with latest SMACNA standards. All round ductwork 4 in. – 14 in. shall be a minimum 26 ga. steel.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized. (Paint Grip)
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product name or designation or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 3. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 3 lbs. Density / 1 1/2" thick.
 - b. Type II, Rigid: 3 lbs. Density / 1 1/2" thick.
 4. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

5. Solvent -Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
 9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
 - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
 10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Rolled Mastic Sealant
 - 1. Pressure-Sensitive rolled mastic sealant comprised of a foil facer with butyl adhesive
 - 2. Rolled Mastic Sealant: 2-inch minimum width.
 - 3. Rolled Mastic Sealant: 17-mil thickness; minimum
 - 4. Water Resistant
 - 5. Mold and Mildew Resistant
 - 6. Maximum Pressure Class: 16-inch W.C., positive/negative
 - 7. Service: Indoor and Outdoor
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 20 F to 200 F
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum
 - 10. VOC: 0 g/l, EPA Standard Method 24
 - 11. UL 181B-FX
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 16-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
 - 10. UL-181 Listed
 - 11. UL 2818, Green Guard Compliance
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 - 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 - 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 - 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 - 6. Water resistant.
 - 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 8. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 - 10. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 16-inch wg, positive or negative.
 - 11. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 12. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
 - 13. UL-181 Listed
- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 2. Type: S.
 3. Grade: NS.
 4. Class: 25.
 5. Use: O.
 6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
 - 8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
- C. Seal all duct penetrations through interior and exterior building walls for a complete penetration seal to the satisfaction of engineer.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
 - 2. Test the following systems:
 - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections

- installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
- c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
 - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
- 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
 - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
 - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
 - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
- 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.8 DUCT CLEANING
- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
 - C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within new duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected Downstream of Fan Coil Units, and Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12

2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units and Inlets of Terminal Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3
 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- B. Return Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 4-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6
 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg>.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel

F. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 700 fpm or Lower:
 - i. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - ii. Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 700 to 1500 fpm:
 - i. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - ii. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - iii. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
 - i. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - ii. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - iii. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - i. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - ii. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - iii. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - iv. Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

J. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

- a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113



SECTION 233300 – DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume control dampers.
 - 3. Motorized Dampers.
 - 4. Spin Collars.
 - 5. Fire Dampers.
 - 6. Smoke Dampers.
 - 7. Turning vanes.
 - 8. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 - 9. Flexible connectors.
 - 10. Flexible ducts.
 - 11. Accessories hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data including details for materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:
 - 1. Backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Manual volume control dampers.
 - 3. Motorized Dampers.
 - 4. Spin Collars.
 - 5. Fire Dampers.
 - 6. Smoke Dampers.
 - 7. Turning vanes.
 - 8. Duct-mounted access doors and panels.
 - 9. Flexible connectors.
 - 10. Flexible ducts.
 - 11. Accessories hardware.
- C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing assemblies. Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection. Detail the following:

1. Special fittings, volume control damper installation (both manual and automatic), and transformers details.
 2. Fire and smoke damper installations, including sleeves and duct-mounted access door and panel installations.
- D. Product Certification: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static pressure loss, and dimensions and weights.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:
1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
 2. NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Description: Suitable for horizontal or vertical installation.
- B. Frame: 0.063-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.
- C. Blades: 0.025-inch-thick roll-formed aluminum.
- D. Blades: 0.050-inch-thick 6063T extruded aluminum.
- E. Blade Seals: Vinyl.
- F. Blade Axles: Nonferrous.
- G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- I. Wing-Nut Operator: Galvanized steel, with 1/4-inch galvanized-steel rod.
- J. Adjustable Pressure Controls.
- K. Dampers to be Greenheck EM-30, Ruskin BD6, Pottorff BD-150, or approved equal.

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated volume-control dampers, complete with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades to provide stability under operating conditions. Provide locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class. Provide end bearings or other seals for ducts with pressure classifications of 3 inches or higher. Extend axles full length of damper blades. Provide bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- B. Standard Volume Control Dampers: Multiple or single-blade, parallel or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard-leakage rating, with linkage outside of air stream, and suitable

for horizontal or vertical applications. Greenheck MDB-15, Ruskin MD-15, Pottorff CD-10 & MD-41, or approved equal.

- C. Provide damper stand off bracket to accommodate duct insulation.

2.3 MOTORIZED DAMPERS

- A. Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install motorized dampers as indicated on mechanical and architectural drawings. Damper shall be opposed blade motorized type equivalent to Greenheck Model VCD-23, Ruskin CD36/OB, Pottorff CD-41, or equal with actuators. Motorized dampers shall be operated by 120/1/60 electric actuator (low sound) as indicated on plans. Damper shall be complete with outboard support bearing, blade, and jamb seals. Dampers shall be low - leakage type. Dampers shall go to closed position when units are off unless otherwise noted.

2.4 SPIN COLLARS

- A. All round take-offs to round branch duct shall be made with 26-gauge spin-type collars with 26-gauge balancing dampers. These spin-collars shall be as manufactured by Flexmaster Model FLD, Dace MSD, or approved equivalent.
- B. The mounting groove shall be die-formed to assure constant fit control. Balancing dampers shall be factory-installed with spring loaded, retractable bearings and a positive locking wing-nut for easy adjustment.
- C. Provide damper stand off bracket to accommodate duct insulation.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. General: UL labeled according to UL Standard 555 "Standard for Fire Dampers."
- B. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 or 3 hours, as indicated on Contract Drawings.
- C. Frame: Type B; fabricated with roll-formed, 22-gage, galvanized-steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- D. Style: Dynamic
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed galvanized steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 16 ga thick as indicated, and length to suit application.
 - 2. Factory installed sleeve shall be constructed of gauges as dictated by the manufacturers UL Listing.
 - 3. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of the wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame meets sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 22-gage galvanized steel (or as required by UL Listing). In place of interlocking blades, provide full-length, 21-gage, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include a blade lock and stainless steel negator closure spring.
- I. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated.

- J. Dampers shall be 100% free area.
- K. Dampers shall be Ruskin DIB Series, Greenheck DFD Series, or equal.

2.6 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. General: UL-labeled according to UL Standard 555S, "Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems." Combination fire and smoke dampers shall also be UL-labeled for 1-1/2-hour rating according to UL Standard 555 "Standard for Fire Dampers." Refer to Section 230900 "Building Automation System" for additional requirements.
- B. Damper shall bear a Class 1 Leakage rating.
- C. Fusible Link: Replaceable, 212 deg F rated.
- D. Frame and Blades: 16-gage galvanized steel (or as required by UL listing).
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 18-gage galvanized steel (or as required by UL listing), length to suit wall or floor application.
- F. Actuators are to be 120 volt and provided by the damper manufacturer and be UL tested with the damper.
- G. Step-Down Transformers: Refer to electrical plans for transformer required to transform to 120V, single phase which comply with UL, FM NFPA Requirements for smoke control systems.
- H. Smoke Dampers shall include factory supplied and mounted damper test switch.
- I. Dampers shall be Ruskin SD37 or Greenheck SMD-20, Pottorff SD-141, or approved equal.

2.7 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate turning vanes according to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figures 4-3.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate of 1-1/2-inch-wide, curved blades set at 3/4 inch) on center, support with bars perpendicular to blades set at 2 inches on center, and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ducts.

2.8 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. General: Provide construction and airtightness suitable for duct pressure class.
- B. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel. Provide with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
- C. Door: Double-wall, galvanized sheet metal construction with insulation fill and thickness, number of hinges and locks as indicated for duct pressure class. Provide vision panel where indicated. Provide 1-inch by 1-inch butt hinge or piano hinge and cam latches.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber seals.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch- thick fiber glass or polystyrene foam board.

- F. Access doors shall be Ruskin Model ADH-22, Kees ADH, Pottorff HAD, or approved equal.
- G. Access doors for oval and round ducts shall be constructed of 20 ga steel with neoprene gasket and hand knobs for access. Access doors shall be Ruskin Model ADR/ADF, Greenheck RAD, or approved equal.

2.9 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL Standard 181, Class 1.
- B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory-fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, 24-gage, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch (0.8-mm) aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected duct system. Fold and crimp metal edge strips onto fabric as illustrated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Standard, 1st Edition, Figure 2-19.

2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Flexible Ducts – Insulated (2.33", R-6): Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer aluminum jacket, glass fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
 - 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in the inner liner.
 - 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fiber glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
 - 3. Outer Jacket: Polyethylene film.
 - 4. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film for low pressure, woven glass fiber for high pressure.
 - 5. Medium pressure duct rated at 6" static pressure.
 - 6. Manufacturer: Thermaflex or approved equivalent.

2.11 ACCESSORIES HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket and a flat mounting gasket. Size to allow insertion of pilot tube and other testing instruments and provide in length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket, 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod, and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action. Provide in sizes from 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof and resistant to gasoline and grease.
- E. Provide all necessary transformers, electrical components suitable for each system installation including duct damper controllers, fire dampers and smoke dampers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of duct accessories. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to manufacturer's installation instructions and applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards.
- B. Install volume control dampers in lined duct with methods to avoid damage to liner and to avoid erosion of duct liner.
- C. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- D. Install fire and smoke dampers according to the manufacturer's UL-approved printed instructions.
- E. Install fusible links in fire dampers.
- F. Label access doors for fire dampers indicating damper type (Fire Damper, Fire Smoke Damper, Smoke Damper).

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust duct accessories for proper settings.
- B. Adjust fire and smoke dampers for proper action.
- C. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

END OF SECTION 233300



SECTION 233713 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) and Division 00 and 01 as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding all work.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
 - 2. Louver face diffusers.
 - 3. Linear bar diffusers.
 - 4. Linear slot diffusers.
 - 5. Adjustable bar, registers and grilles
 - 6. Eggcrate Grille with Filter Frames

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
 - a. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - ii. Krueger.
 - iii. METALAIR, Inc.
 - iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - v. Price Industries.
 - vi. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
5. Face Size: See Plans.
6. Face Style: Three cone.
7. Mounting: Surface T-bar
8. Pattern: Fixed
9. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

B. Louver Face Diffuser

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - ii. METALAIR, Inc.
 - iii. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - iv. Price Industries.
 - v. Titus.
2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Finish: Custom color selected by Architect.
5. Face Size: See Plans.
6. Mounting: Surface and T-bar.
7. Pattern: Four-way core style.
8. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Square to round neck adaptor.
 - b. Adjustable pattern vanes.
 - c. Throw reducing vanes.

2.2 CEILING LINEAR SLOT OUTLETS

A. Linear Bar Diffuser

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.

- ii. Krueger.
- iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
- iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
- v. Price Industries.
- vi. Titus.
- 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- 3. Material: Aluminum.
- 4. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
- 5. Wide Core Spacing Arrangement: 1/8-inch thick blades spaced 1/2 inch apart, zero 15-degree deflection.
- 6. Wide Core Spacing Arrangement: 3/16-inch thick blades spaced 1/2 inch apart, zero 15 or 30-degree deflection.
- 7. Narrow Core Spacing Arrangement: 1/8-inch thick blades spaced 1/4 inch apart, zero 15degree deflection.
- 8. One-Way Deflection Vanes: Extruded construction fixed louvers with removable core.
- 9. Frame: 1- inches wide.
- 10. Mounting: Concealed bracket.
- 11. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed-blade assembly.

B. Linear Slot Diffuser:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - ii. Krueger.
 - iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - v. Price Industries.
 - vi. Titus.
- 2. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- 3. Material - Shell: Aluminum, insulated.
- 4. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.
- 5. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
- 6. Number of Slots: as required or noted.
- 7. Length: See Plans.
- 8. Accessories: Plaster frame or T-bar slot.

2.3 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

A. Adjustable Bar Register:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - ii. Krueger.
 - iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - v. Price Industries.
 - vi. Titus.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Removable.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting Frame: Filter
9. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay in.
10. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.
11. Accessories:
 - a. Front-blade gang operator.

B. Adjustable Bar Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - ii. Krueger.
 - iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - v. Price Industries.
 - vi. Titus.
2. Material: Aluminum
3. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inches apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay in.

C. Eggcrate Grille with Filter Frames:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - i. Anemostat Products
 - ii. Krueger
 - iii. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - iv. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - v. Price Industries
 - vi. Titus
2. Material: Aluminum Grid and border with filter frame
3. Finish: White baked enamel, unless noted otherwise. Finish shall be an anodic acrylic paint, baked at 315°F for 30 minutes.
4. Mounting: Countersunk screw
5. Return grilles must provide a free area of at least 90%.
6. Outer borders shall be constructed of heavy extruded aluminum with a thickness of 0.040-0.050 inch and shall have countersunk screw holes for a neat appearance.
7. Border width shall be 1¼ inches on all sides and shall be interlocked at the four corners and mechanically staked to form a rigid frame.

8. Aluminum grid shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{1}{2}$ x $\frac{1}{2}$ inch. Grille shall be provided with a filter frame for a standard 1-inch filter to fit the specified duct size.
9. The manufacturer shall provide published performance data for the grille.
10. The grille shall be tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 70-1991.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713



SECTION 237313 – DEDICATED OUTSIDE AIR SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes packaged heating and cooling units capable of supplying up to 100 percent outdoor air.

1.2 WIND LOAD DESIGN

- A. Miami Dade rated up to ± 150 psf per TAS 201, 202 & 203 paired with 20" curb or shorter.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

All models shall be ETL listed and comply to safety standards UL 1995, the Standard for Safety for Heating and Cooling Equipment.

- A. All models shall be ETL listed and comply to safety standards CSA Std. C22.2, No. 236-11.
- B. This unit has been tested in accordance to the following standards:
 - 1. ANSI/AHRI Standard 340/360
 - 2. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 37
 - 3. AHRI Standard 270/370

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. All units shall be provided with the following standard warranties:
 - 1. 10-Year (non-prorated) parts warranty covering the entire unit when accompanied by a company provided service plan. 5-Year (non-prorated) parts warranty covering the entire unit otherwise.
- B. This warranty shall not apply if:
 - 1. The equipment is not installed by a qualified installer per the manufacturer's installation instructions shipped with the product.
 - 2. The equipment is not installed in accordance with Federal, State, and Local codes and regulations.
 - 3. The equipment is misused, neglected, or not maintained per the manufacturer's maintenance instructions.
 - 4. The equipment is not operated within its published capacity.
 - 5. The invoice is not paid within the terms of the sales agreement.
- C. The manufacturer shall not be liable for incidental and consequential losses and damages potentially attributable to malfunctioning equipment. Should any part of the equipment prove to be defective in material or workmanship within the 10-year period, upon examination by the manufacturer, such part will be repaired or replaced by manufacturer at no charge. The buyer shall pay all labor costs incurred in connection with such repair or replacement. Equipment shall not be returned without manufacturer's prior authorization and all returned equipment shall be shipped by the buyer, freight prepaid to a destination determined by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Supply single zone one piece packaged units that are complete as per the following specification, deliver all capacities scheduled, and conform to design indicated herein. Alternate layouts or dimensional changes will not be accepted.

2.2 CABINET

- A. Size 1 unit(s) cabinets shall be constructed of minimum 24-gauge. Sizes 2, 3, or 4 cabinets shall be 20-gauge G-90 galvanized steel riveted together via structural pop-rivets. All metal shall be CNC bent for precise assembly.
 - 1. Rigging Provisions: The unit shall have a structural base constructed of minimum 18-gauge in cabinet size 1 and 14-gauge in cabinet sizes 2, 3 & 4 G-90 galvanized steel, and include full sized fork pockets and lifting points on all four sides.
 - 2. Roof Construction: The lids shall be fabricated by forming a double-standing, self-locking seam that requires no additional support. Roof shall be pitched to allow for proper drainage.
 - 3. Exterior Wall Construction: All exterior walls shall consist of a double wall, G-90 galvanized steel construction. Cabinet size 1 shall be insulated with 1-inch thick, R4.3 fiber glass duct board insulation. Cabinet sizes 2, 3 & 4 shall be insulated with 2-inch thick, R13 closed cell foam.
 - 4. Service Access Doors: All door jambs shall be gasketed around their perimeter, and allow for doors to be mounted via removable, spring actuated, stainless steel hinges with stainless steel rivets, and self-compressing latches. Each compartment shall have removable access panels to allow for ease of service and maintainability. Electrical cabinet access doors shall have a door hold installed to prop doors open. All doors shall have stainless steel latches which are pad lockable. Electrical cabinet doors shall be outfitted with schematic/manual pouches formed into the door, along with wiring diagram attached to the indoor of the door from the factory.
- B. Entire interior and exterior casing shall be constructed of minimum G90 galvanized steel. Unit shall have undergone a salt spray corrosion test as per ASTM B 117.
- C. Entire unit shall be Miami-Dade wind rated up to ± 150 psf per TAS 201, 202 & 203 on any units utilizing a 20" or shorter factory provided roof curb.

2.3 AIRFLOW CONFIGURATIONS

- A. Discharge: Unit shall be configurable for Down (vertical) discharge through the unit's base or Side (horizontal) discharge through the cabinet.
- B. Intake Airflow: Unit configuration shall be through use of a fresh/outdoor and return air damper.
 - 1. Damper: Shall exceed AMCA Class 1A standard for low leakage. Damper assembly shall be a single assembly, and outfitted with an integral bird screen and louver/gutter system to divert any drainage through the base of the unit – intake air hood not required.
 - 2. Actuator: A single direct drive damper actuator shall be used with spring return to ensure that the outdoor air section closes when not powered.

2.4 SUPPLY AIR BLOWER AND MOTOR

- A. All supply fans shall be direct drive (belt-drive not acceptable) variable speed plenum fans.
- B. Blower Motor: Motor shall be a premium efficiency motor available as:
 - 1. Open Drip Proof (ODP) or Totally Enclosed Fan Cooled (TEFC) motor driven by a Variable Frequency Drive.
 - 2. Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM) modulated using a Pulse Width Modulating (PWM) signal.
- C. Fans to be selected at or near efficiency peak. (Submit fan curves).
- D. Blower and motor assembly shall be dynamically balanced. The entire blower and motor assembly shall be mounted on rubber vibration isolators. Wheels balanced as per AMCA 204-96, Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for fans.
- E. Unit equipped with total CFM monitoring to measure airflow across supply discharge.

2.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- A. Unit shall utilize a variable speed inverter duty scroll compressor with the following features:
 - 1. Modulation: Compressor shall be capable of compressor speed modulation from a. 25%-100% on 15, 20, 22, 25, and 30 Ton units.
 - 2. Refrigerant: Unit shall be factory charged with R454B refrigerant.
 - 3. Vibration Isolation: Compressor as well as blower assembly shall each be mounted on rubber vibration isolators to reduce transmission of vibration to the building structure.
 - 4. Internal Overload Protection: Compressor shall include internal thermal overload protection to protect against excessive motor temperatures.
 - 5. Crankcase Heater: Compressor shall include a crankcase heater to protect against liquid flood-back and elimination of oil foaming on startup. The crankcase heater must remain powered when the compressor is not in operation.
 - 6. Oil Management: Unit shall utilize both passive and active oil return management using Oil Level Sensor and scheduled oil boosts.
 - 7. Monitored Envelope: Unit shall monitor all critical refrigeration points to ensure compressor does not operate outside of safe operating envelope.
 - 8. Throttling Logic: Unit shall allow for high head pressure monitoring throttle mode for high ambient operation, and low suction pressure throttle mode for low capacity operation or any conditions resulting in low suction pressure.
 - 9. Pump-Down: Active pump-down mode with discharge line check valve to protect against liquid migration into compressor during idle times.
 - 10. Defrost mode in optional Heat Pump: When outdoor coils are deemed at risk of freezing, the unit shall simultaneously turn on auxiliary heat while running the heat pump in "cooling" mode to help defrost outdoor coils as needed while still maintaining desired leaving air temperatures.
- B. The unit shall be outfitted with the following:
 - 1. Indoor Coil: Indoor coil shall be a high efficiency 4-10 row coil design with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Coil is staggered to increase turbulence, reduce the coil bypass factor, and ultimately increase the time the air stays within the coil. Includes two probe sensors to read average coil face temperature.
 - 2. Electronic Expansion Valve: Each refrigeration circuit will be outfitted with an electronic expansion valve metering device which can be throttled from 0-100% open to allow for precise superheat control.

3. Indoor Coil Drain Pan: The indoor coil shall be outfitted with a sloped stainless steel drain pan. This pan shall be insulated along the entire base to prevent condensation, and outfitted with a safety overflow switch which will automatically shut down cooling operation prior to water overflowing the drain pan in the event of a drain clog. The entire drain pan shall be 20 GA Stainless Steel construction and wrap beneath the entire coil with flashing on entering side of coil to ensure capture of all condensate. Drain pan discharge pipe shall also be stainless steel construction. Drain pan shall be pitched to exceed ASHRAE 62.1 standard.
 4. Base of the condensing coil cabinet shall be pitched away from the unit as a safety to ensure all draining exits away from the curb.
 5. Hot Gas Reheat Coil: The unit shall include an optional copper tube and aluminum fin hot gas reheat coil mounted downstream of the indoor coil. This coil shall be controlled via fully modulating hot gas reheat valve to provide precise reheat temperature control. This coil shall include the addition of an evaporative coil leaving condition sensor to maintain a coil dew point. This also prevents operation of a dehumidification call when intake dew point conditions are found to be below space dew point conditions, preventing wasted energy.
 6. Outdoor (Condenser) Coil: Outdoor coil shall be a high efficiency coil design with aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. The coil shall be downward sloped to protect coil from hail damage. Optional hail guards may also be outfitted to the outdoor coil for added protection from hail bouncing off the unit's roof up the coil.
 7. Outdoor Fans: The outdoor coil shall have a vertical discharge outfitted with quiet, efficient, fully modulating Electronically Commutated Motor (ECM) condensing fans. These fans shall modulate to maintain a temperature differential between outside air and the outdoor coil.
- C. To help mitigate any long-term potential for leaks or hardware failures, the unit shall be outfitted with the following protection measures:
1. Suction line accumulator for added protection against liquid entering suction line of compressor.
 2. Bi-flow, low pressure drop, filter drier.
 3. Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV) for precise superheat control. EEV shall open partially allowing system pressure equalization prior to activation of the compressor.
 4. On optional heat pump units, use of a single 3-way reheat valve to prevent obstructions due to valve failure.
 5. Protective rubber sleeves installed on all distribution lines of indoor coil to prevent wear from rubbing.
 6. All refrigeration ports shall be short-stub assembly and any access port with a transducer or switch is mounted vertically to mitigate risk of bent/cracked stub joints.
 7. Refrigeration circuit shall be mechanically CNC pre-bent tubing wherever possible with minimal brazed joints to minimize points for potential refrigeration leaks.
 8. Factory tested for leaks via high pressure nitrogen decay and helium tracer gas testing.
 9. Suction line temperature sensor failure detection.
 10. Preventative failure alerts through a manufacturer provided, cloud based, cellular remote monitoring system.
 11. A2L refrigerant leak detectors are paired with custom logic to mitigate the risk of fire in the event of a detected leak.

2.6 HEATING SYSTEM

- A. Electric heater shall have:
1. SCR electric inserts for side or down discharge supply.

2. Electric coils are controlled using SCR controls. SCR is a time proportioning type controller that modulates the heater and supplies the exact amount of power to match the heat demand with a 10:1 turndown per stage with full modulation between minimum turndown and max output.

2.7 FILTERS

- A. Provide filters as part of unit. All filters shall be furnished and installed to meet the performance requirements set forth in the schedule and as specified under another section of this work.
- B. All filters shall be installed on tracks for easy removal from the unit.
- C. Up to 3 layers of outdoor air filtration installed. Unit shall ship with a 2" washable metal mesh outdoor air filter. Mixed air shall have optional 2" MERV-8.
- D. Unit shall have an optional adjustable pressure differential sensor for the filter bank to alert in the event of a clogged filter.

2.8 ELECTRICAL

- A. All controls shall be pre-wired and housed in an insulated electrical cabinet within the unit to protect against risk of condensation.
- B. Units shall be provided with single point electrical connection or separate electrical heat connection.
- C. Unit shall be provided with a door safety switch that de-energizes the supply fan when the door is opened.
- D. Unit shall be provided with a factory mounted averaging supply air temperature sensor to allow for accurate discharge temperature readings within unit when a downstream sensor is not installed. Field mounted and wired discharge air sensors will not be accepted.
- E. Unit shall be provided with a factory mounted averaging intake air temperature sensor to allow for accurate intake temperature reading regardless of how the OA/RA dampers are positioned.
- F. The electrical cabinet shall be outfitted with the following:
 1. LED electrical cabinet service light with automatic activation upon door switch.
 2. Color wiring schematics, laminated to the interior wall of the cabinet doors.
 3. Factory mounted disconnect with unit bottom knockouts.
 4. A LED backlit, LCD Human-Machine Interface (HMI) shall be mounted within the unit's control cabinet to allow for all set points configuration and refrigeration system monitoring at the unit.
 5. Up to 4 additional space HMIs/wall mounted sensors are available. Verify wiring and/or CAT5/6 cables will be factory or field supplied.
 - a. Optional space HMIs shall allow for full programming capabilities and are outfitted with integral temperature and humidity sensors. Additional HMIs shall be capable of being individually averaged for space temperature/humidity readings. All HMIs shall be wired using standard CAT5/6 cables.
 - b. Optional wall mounted sensors are capable of measuring temperature, relative humidity, CO2, TVOCs (total volatile organic compounds), and absolute pressure. Powered by a MODBUS/ethernet cable (24 VDC).

6. Provide 120V, 15A unit powered convenience outlet.
- G. All sensors shall be wired back to the main control board that continuously monitors all critical components and makes decisions based on pre-determined logic to accurately control the following:
 1. PID logic to control heater modulation ensuring precise discharge/space temperature control.
 2. PID logic to control compressor speed to provide precise control over evaporative coil temperatures, leaving dew point, and discharge/space temperatures.
 3. PID logic for Outdoor fan modulation to maintain an optimal outdoor coil temperature.
 4. PID logic for Electronic Expansion Valve (EEV) position to maintain a precise superheat temperature
 5. PID logic for Modulating Reheat valve to limit supply air temperature and relative humidity based on space or discharge conditions.

2.9 CONTROLS

- A. Unit shall be outfitted with a control board to allow for full control of the entire unit.
- B. Provide air flow switch on the supply fan system to sense air flow with available set of contacts for connection to BMS for airflow alerts.
- C. All unit controls shall be compatible with BACnet and LonWorks based building management systems.
- D. All units shall be outfitted with CASLink cloud based monitoring, which monitors every point of operation. Provides configurable automated fault alert e-mails, and remote control capabilities.
- E. Integrated cellular module to provide remote connection to monitoring services to view both real time and historical unit operation. Data shall be stored a minimum of 3 years on the cloud. Data sample rate shall be a maximum of 60 seconds.
- F. Temperature Control System
 1. Low-Ambient Cooling: Unit is factory outfitted with logic allowing for low-ambient operation of the DX system
 - a. Standard low-ambient operation: Unit(s) with a DX system may operate down to 0°F outdoor temperatures purely through software utilizing the standard factory modulating components.
 - b. Extreme low-ambient operation: Unit(s) with a DX system may operate to extreme low-ambient conditions, down to -25°F outdoor temperatures, are factory fitted with a bypass solenoid.
 2. Discharge Temp Control (Heating)
Unit modulates the burner flame (current supply in the case of electric heating) to accurately maintain the desired discharge temperature set point and compensate for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using heating PID controls designed specifically for the Paragon unit(s).
 3. Discharge Temp Control (Cooling)
Unit modulates the compressor frequency to accurately maintain the desired discharge temperature set point and compensate for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using proprietary cooling PID controls designed specifically for the Paragon unit(s).

4. Discharge Temp Control (Heat Pump)
Unit modulates the compressor frequency to accurately maintain the desired discharge temperature set point and compensate for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using heating PID controls designed specifically for the Paragon unit(s). Minimum and maximum discharge set points can be set to limit the temperature entering the space. When ambient temperatures drop below a user configurable minimum outdoor air temperature set point, or the unit is not able to maintain a user configurable minimum discharge temp for 5 minutes time, the heat pump will initiate its backup heat source. Initiation of backup heater operation shall ensure discharge temps are maintained prior to disabling heat pump to make sure discharge temps are never impacted during changeover. An optional additional HMI or room thermostat can be used to determine the space temperature. In the case that no temperature sensor is available in the space, the unit will use an internal return temperature sensor.
5. Discharge Humidity Control (Dehumidification)
Unit modulates the compressor frequency to accurately maintain a desired evaporative coil dew point measured via a coil mounted temperature sensor between the evaporative and hot gas reheat coils. A fully modulating hot gas reheat valve shall utilize excess waste heat from the condensing section feeding the hot gas reheat coil with the precise amount of heat needed to accurately reheat the airstream in order to maintain a desired discharge temperature compensating for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using proprietary dehumidification PID controls designed specifically for Paragon unit(s).
6. Space Temp Control (Heating)
Unit modulates the burner flame (current supply in the case of electric heating) to accurately maintain the desired space temperature set point and compensate for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using heating PID controls designed specifically for the Paragon unit(s). Minimum and maximum discharge set points can be set to limit the temperature entering the space. An optional additional HMI or room thermostat can be used to determine the space temperature. In the case that no temperature sensor is available in the space, the unit will use an internal return temperature sensor.
7. Space Temp Control (Cooling)
Unit modulates the compressor frequency to accurately maintain the desired space temperature set point and compensate for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using cooling (heating when in heat pump mode) PID controls designed specifically for the Paragon unit(s). Minimum and maximum discharge set points can be set to limit the temperature entering the space. An optional additional HMI or room thermostat can be used to determine the space temperature. In the case that no temperature sensor is available in the space, the unit will use an internal return temperature sensor.
8. Space Temp Control (Heat Pump)
Unit modulates the compressor frequency to accurately maintain the desired space temperature set point and compensate for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using heating PID controls designed specifically for the Paragon unit(s). Minimum and maximum discharge set points can be set to limit the temperature entering the space. When ambient temperatures drop below a user configurable minimum outdoor air temperature set point, or the unit is not able to maintain a user configurable minimum discharge temp for 5 minutes time, the heat pump will initiate its backup heat source. Initiation of backup heater operation shall ensure discharge temps are maintained prior to disabling heat pump to make sure discharge temps are never impacted during changeover. An optional additional HMI or room thermostat can be used to determine the space temperature. In the case that no temperature sensor is available in the space, the unit will use an internal return temperature sensor.
9. Space Humidity Control (Dehumidification)

- Unit modulates the compressor frequency to accurately maintain a desired evaporative coil dew point measured via a coil mounted temperature sensor between the evaporative and hot gas reheat coils. A fully modulating hot gas reheat valve shall utilize excess waste heat from the condensing section feed the hot gas reheat coil with the precise amount of heat needed to accurately reheat the airstream in order to maintain a desired space temperature compensating for fluctuations in entering air temperature, air volume and % of OA using proprietary dehumidification PID controls designed specifically for the Paragon unit(s).
10. Advanced Total Unit Economizer: The control system is outfitted standard, without need for any additional hardware, with an Advanced Total Unit Economizer which will take maximum advantage of as much energy available in the outdoor air conditions in order to run the compressor the minimum amount required at any given incoming air conditions. If the outdoor enthalpy (temperature and relative humidity) permits, the unit will be capable of completely modulating and shutting off compressor to provide “free” cooling and dehumidification as the outdoor air conditions allow.

G. Activation Controls:

1. Activate Based on Intake (Heating)
Unit will activate heating when the intake temperature drops below the desired set point.
2. Activate Based on Intake (Cooling)
Unit will activate cooling when the intake temperature rises above the desired set point.
3. Activate Based on Intake (Dehumidification)
Unit will activate dehumidification when the intake conditions rise above the desired intake set point, with activation set points configured to a Dew Point, Relative Humidity or a combination of Dew Point/Relative Humidity.
4. Activate Based on Space (Heating)
Unit will activate heating when the space temperature drops below the desired set point.
5. Activate Based on Space (Cooling)
Unit will activate cooling when the space temperature rises above the desired set point.
6. Activate Based on Space (Dehumidification)
Unit will activate dehumidification when the space set point rises above the desired space set point, with activation set points configured to a Dew Point, Relative Humidity or a combination of Dew Point/Relative Humidity.
7. Activate Based on Both (Heating)
Unit will activate heating when the space AND intake temperature drop below the desired set point.
8. Activate Based on Both (Cooling)
Unit will activate cooling when the space AND intake temperature rise above the desired set point.
9. Activate Based on Both (Dehumidification)
Unit will activate dehumidification when the space and intake set point rise above the desired space and intake set point, with activation set points configured to a Dew Point, Relative Humidity or a combination of Dew Point/Relative Humidity.
10. Activate Based on Either (Heating)
Unit will activate heating when the space OR intake temperature drops below the desired set point.
11. Activate Based on Either (Cooling)
Unit will activate cooling when the space OR intake temperature rises above the desired set point.

12. Activate Based on Either (Dehumidification)
Unit will activate dehumidification when the space or intake set point rises above the desired space or intake set point, with activation set points configured to a Dew Point, Relative Humidity or a combination of Dew Point/Relative Humidity.
13. Activate Based on Stat (Heating)
Unit will activate heating when the space thermostat sends a 24V signal to W and G on the main control board. Unit will modulate to maintain a constant discharge heat set point.
14. Activate Based on Stat (Cooling)
Unit will activate cooling when the space thermostat sends a 24V signal to Y and G on the main control board. Unit will modulate to maintain a constant discharge cool set point.

2.10 ROOF CURB

- A. Unit shall be factory assembled, and constructed of 18GA galvanized steel, with optional 16GA available.
- B. Curb shall be fully insulated with 1" acoustical and thermal insulation, with 2" R-13 insulation.
- C. Fully welded, depending on curb size and length.
- D. Miami-Dade Certified

2.11 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Provide Variable Frequency Drive for the compressor as part of the AC unit. VFD shall be furnished and installed to meet the performance set forth in the schedule and as specified under another section of this work.
 1. Accessories to be furnished and mounted by the drive manufacturer and contained in a single enclosure. (The use of more than one enclosure is not acceptable).
- B. Provide Variable Frequency Drive for speed control on all non-ECM direct drive supply fans.
- C. All VFDs shall provide the following inherent protections:
 1. Phase protection.
 2. Brownout protection.
 3. Overload/Overheat protection.
 4. Soft starts to protect bearings/hardware.
 5. Low & High voltage & over-torque protections.

2.12 FIELD COMMISSIONING SERVICES (FCx)

- A. Refer to Section 23 08 00 Field Commissioning Services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which packaged units are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, drawings, written specifications, manufacturer's installation manual and all applicable building codes.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Install piping to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts.
- C. Electrical: Conform to applicable requirements in Division 26 Sections.

3.4 SYSTEM START-UP

- A. System start-up is performed by a factory trained Service Technician.

END OF SECTION 237313



SECTION 238000 - AIR CONDITIONING, HEATING AND VENTILATING

1.1 GENERAL

- A. The air conditioning system, in general, shall be for the entire building, providing cooling and dehumidification in summer and heating in winter. A constant amount of outside air shall be taken into the system and all air shall be filtered.

1.2 HIGH EFFICIENCY CONDENSING UNIT- OUTDOOR SECTION

- A. Furnish and install high-efficiency, air-cooled top discharge condensing unit where shown and with capacities scheduled. UNIT SHALL BE COMPLETELY FACTORY ASSEMBLED, PRE-CHARGED AND TESTED, AND SHALL BE SUPPLIED FROM THE FACTORY WITH ALL FEATURES LISTED BELOW.
- B. Condenser coil shall be constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to an aluminum coil and shall be protected with stamped louvered panels on outside of unit.
- C. Condenser fan shall be propeller type, direct driven. Motor shall have inherent protection and be of the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted. Fans shall be complete with safety guards.
- D. Compressor shall be a single speed serviceable hermetic or sealed hermetic design complete with crankcase heater and external spring isolators and compressors, and shall have a 5-year warranty. Unit shall be equipped with time delay to prevent compressor from starting within five minutes of "off" time.
- E. All controls shall be factory wired and shall consist of condenser fan overload devices, hard start kit (single phase only), internal pressure relief valve, filter dryers, pressure taps for refrigerant check, quick connect refrigerant couplings and liquid and suction line service valves. Unit shall also be furnished with outdoor expansion valve or metering valve and check valve, switch-over valve, time and temperature defrost control system, "thermister" outdoor temperature sensor and an evaporator defrost control kit to permit the cooling system to operate down to 30oF outdoor temperature.
- F. Casing shall be fully weatherproof for outdoor installation and shall be bonderized steel with baked enamel finish. Panels shall be removable to provide access for servicing. Unit shall be set in place on rubber mounting pads.
- G. Contractor shall advise the Electrical Contractor of the manufacturer's recommended fuse size if different from that specified on the Electrical Drawings. Mechanical Contractor shall pay any additional costs required to change fuse sizes.
- H. Units shall be Lennox or prior approved equivalent.

1.3 HIGH EFFICIENCY AIR CONDITIONING UNIT- INDOOR SECTION

- A. Furnish and install vertical discharge/bottom return, or horizontal type (as indicated on plans) air conditioning unit of size, type and capacities as scheduled. Units shall be Lennox or prior approved equivalent.

- B. Units shall be complete with fan, multi-speed direct drive blower, motor, direct expansion cooling coil, low voltage control transformer, grease fittings, drain pan, etc. All units shall be factory insulated on the interior with not less than 3/4# density neoprene coated fiberglass cemented in place with waterproof adhesive.
- C. Each unit shall be mounted on a suitable base as indicated on plans or 18" (minimum) high painted angle iron base approved by the Engineer to allow for proper return air. Unit shall also be designed for continuous operation at the maximum rated static pressure. Fan capacities shall be rated with the fans in the units, and the horsepowers specified shall include all losses.
- D. Casings shall be suitable for operation at the pressures specified and constructed of bonderized steel.
- E. Cooling coils shall be of aluminum or copper and shall be tested at 400 psi air pressure. Cooling coil face velocity shall not exceed that guaranteed by manufacturer for no moisture carry-over.
- F. Electric strip heaters shall be as hereinafter specified and shall be mounted inside unit housing. Coordinate electric service to heaters and blower with Electrical Contractor. Heater and air unit shall be internally wired and fused to receive one electrical source of power.
- G. Filter shall be 1" thick, pleated, throw-way mounted in an accessible factory filter rack at unit.
- H. Contractor shall provide a new set of filters upon completion of project, to turn building over to Owner.
- I. If the manufacturer's equipment is not available internally wired to receive one source of power, necessary modifications to electric service shall be the responsibility of the equipment supplier. Any modifications required shall be submitted in writing ten (10) days prior to the bid date.

1.4 ELECTRIC STRIP HEATERS

- A. Electric strip heaters shall consist of open coils made from Grade "A" resistant wire insulated by floating ceramic bushings and supported in an aluminum steel frame.
- B. All terminal studs, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel, insulated with phenolic terminal bushings. Terminals shall be machine crimped to coils and heater shall be tested at 2000 volts before shipment. All voltages and phases shall be as scheduled.
- C. Heater shall be provided with built-in contactors, with one terminal block furnished for each circuit and separate contactors for each stage of heating. Heaters with air units supplying 2000 CFM or less shall be internally wired with air unit to receive one electric source of power.
- D. An automatic reset thermal cut-off shall be provided to break the heater load directly on over-temperature. In addition, provide manual reset thermal cut-off to break the heater load manually.
- E. Control circuit transformer shall be built into heater terminal box and sized to carry full contactor holding coil load.

- F. Heaters shall be listed by UL and shall be as manufactured by Chromalox, Electric Heaters, Inc., Industrial Engineering and Equipment Co., or an approved equivalent.
- G. Heater shall be equipped with built-in pressure type air flow switch. Heater shall be mounted inside unit housing.
- H. Where indicated on drawings, heaters in ductwork shall be provided with duct flanges. Outside of heater shall be wrapped with 2.33" thick fiberglass ductwrap with aluminum foil vapor barrier.

1.5 TESTING REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Refrigerant lines shall be tested under 200 psi carbon dioxide pressure for 5 hours using soap suds at joints to test for leaks. Evacuate system and charge with refrigerant.

1.6 LABELING A/C UNITS:

- A. All indoor and outdoor a/c units shall be labeled with permanent laminated plate riveted to unit. Units shall be labeled as indicated in schedules. Plate shall be black with white unit numbers. Height of unit number shall be minimum of one (1) inch. Label shall also indicate area serviced by unit as noted in schedules. Height of letters shall be minimum of one-half (½) inch. Submit sample to Engineer for approval.

1.7 EMERGENCY DRAIN PAN (DX Equipment)

- A. All vertical split system air handling units shall be installed on 18"-24" high welded angle iron support in an emergency drain pan. Allow proper clearance for R.A. duct connection and removal of filters, etc.
- B. Drain pans shall be constructed of 20-gauge galvanized metal. Pan shall extend 4" beyond the edge of the unit. The sides of the pan shall be 4" high with drain connection located inside of the pan.
- C. Provide 3/4" Type "L" hard copper drain line with valve and pipe to floor drain in mechanical room.

1.8 VENTILATING SYSTEM

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install all exhaust fans shown and scheduled on Plans. Fans shall be of the type indicated and shall be Cook, Greenheck, Acme, PennBarry, Broan, Twin City, ILG/American coolair, or approved equivalent.
- B. Ceiling mounted fans shall be complete with white ceiling mounted grille. Grille shall be removable to provide service access to fan, motor, etc.

END OF SECTION 238000



SECTION 260001 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Electrical Divisions of the Specifications as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Prime bidder is responsible for all work, of all trades and sub-contractors bidding this project. It is the prime bidder's responsibility, prior to submitting a bid to ensure that sub-contractors coordinate all aspects of the work between trades, sub-contractors, etc. to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Prime bidder shall ensure that all sub-contractors, suppliers, equipment vendors, etc., obtain all necessary and pertinent contract document information pertaining to their work prior to the submission of a bid. Contractor shall realize that different sub-contractors may furnish equipment, accessories, devices, etc. necessary for a complete and working installation, that require provision of services by another sub-contractor or trade.
- C. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division are required to review all contract documents including but not limited to Architectural drawings, Structural drawings, Mechanical drawings, Plumbing drawings, Electrical drawings, etc. to coordinate requirements and responsibilities with and through prime bidder.
- D. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by furnishing a bid on a portion of the prime contract are indicating that they have received all contract documents and coordinated services provided under their portion of the work with the prime bidder; they are indicating that they have expressed any pertinent questions (which would result from a detailed, thorough review of the entire set of contract documents) to the prime bidder in accordance with the general provisions of the Specifications requirements, prior to bidding.
- E. All timely, pertinent, questions provided in writing prior to bids, in accordance with the general provisions of the Specifications requirements, will be clarified, defined, or otherwise explained in a written addendum and/or addendums prior to bids, in accordance with the general provisions of the Specifications requirements.
- F. It is not the intention of these contract documents to leave any issue relating to coordination between trades or sub-contractors vaguely defined. The intention is to define all issues, coordination matters, equipment requirements, sizes, routing, etc. to the satisfaction of the prime bidder, prior to receipt of bids.
- G. Bidders of all or any portions of this section or division, by virtue of the submission of a bid to the prime bidder, are indicating that they have reviewed the entire set of contract documents with due diligence and regard for the Owner's desire for a comprehensive and complete bid proposal; that they have expressed all concerns or questions requiring clarification on matters of coordination between trades and/or sub-contractors; that they

have expressed any such concerns or questions in writing in accordance with contract document's General Provisions requirements.

- H. Prime bidders, by submission of a comprehensive bid on the project are indicating that the subcontractors selected in their bid have complied with all contract document's General Provisions requirements, that they have indicated in writing, prior to bidding, all questions or concerns requiring clarification and/or explanation and have documented any and all specific exclusions involving work that would generally be considered to be work of their trade. The prime bidder shall coordinate all work so that anything excluded by the bidder of all or any portions of this section or division, have been addressed prior to bids in one of the following manners:
1. The work has been confirmed, by the prime bidder, to be work of another trade or subcontractor whose proposal is also being accepted.
 2. Clarification of the matter has been made through the prime design professional via written addendum and is clearly and mutually understood by the prime bidder and the party raising the issue/question or seeking clarification.
 3. The work has been accepted as the responsibility of the prime contractor directly.

1.3 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The term "provide" when used in the Contract Documents includes all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- B. Specific reference in the Specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; and the Contractor, in such cases, may at his option use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgement of the Architect expressed in writing is equivalent to that specified.
- C. Coordinate and properly relate all work of this Division to building structure and work of all other trades.
- D. Visit premises and become thoroughly familiar with existing conditions; verify all dimensions in field. Advise Architect of any discrepancies prior to Bid Date in accordance with contract document's General Provisions.
- E. Do not rough-in for any item or equipment furnished by others or noted "Not in Contract" (NIC), without first receiving rough-in information or determining rough-in requirements from other trades and/or Architect.
- F. Provide storage and protection for all equipment and materials in accordance with requirements of contract document's General Provisions. Replace any equipment and materials damaged by improper handling, storage, or protection, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Keep premises clean in accordance with requirements of contract document's General Provisions.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions are allowed under La. R.S. 38:2291 and La R.S. 38:2292. Any requests for prior approval (as provided for under La. R.S. 38:2295) including any re-submitted data, shall be received by the Architect/Engineer a minimum of ten (10) working days prior to bid date. Submittals sent via facsimile and/or electronic mail will not be accepted. The

Contractor shall recognize that it may be necessary to submit certain requests for prior approval sooner than the final date listed in the Instructions to Bidders, depending upon the complexity and completeness of the submittal. If, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, there is neither sufficient time available nor adequate descriptive data attached to the submittal, the submittal will not be considered. Except as otherwise specified, materials and equipment shall be new and bear the approval label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. for the type of installation required.

- B. Basis of design of systems is based on specific equipment for performance, size, shape, color, construction material, etc... If the use of other manufacturer's equipment, even though approved by Architect, involves additional cost due to space requirements, foundation requirements, increased mechanical or electrical services, the cost of such extra work shall be borne by the contractor. Even though a manufacturer's name appears in the Contract Documents as having acceptable equipment, his equipment shall be classified as being a substitute to the equipment originally designed for and named in the Contract Documents. Substitute equipment, materials, etc., will not be allowed to deviate from basis of design requirements.
- C. All requests for prior approval shall identify where proposed material matches or exceeds the performance of the equipment specified. In addition, such submittal shall also clearly identify all deficiencies compared to specified product. Submittal of general cut sheets will be returned rejected.
- D. The following items shall be submitted for prior approval:
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures and Poles
 - 2. Electrical Gear (Loadcenters, Panelboards, Switchboards, Transformers, Safety Switches, Circuit Breakers, Motor Starters, Variable Frequency Drives, Motor Control Centers, Contactors/Relays). This includes Short-Circuit Study, Coordination Study and Arc-Flash Study.
 - 3. Clock System
 - 4. Dimmer Switches
 - 5. Fire Detection and Alarm System
 - 6. Intercom System
 - 7. Receptacles
 - 8. Toggle Switches
 - 9. Wiring Device Box Support Brackets
 - 10. Tele/Data Systems
 - 11. Cover Plates
 - 12. Pull Boxes
 - 13. Wire
 - 14. Occupancy/Motion Sensors
 - 15. Dimming Systems/Lighting Control Systems
 - 16. Time Clocks System
 - 17. Power Poles
 - 18. Floor Boxes
 - 19. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS)/Surge Protective Devices (SPDs)
 - 20. Cable Tray
 - 21. Audio/Visual System
 - 22. Access Control System
 - 23. Emergency Lighting Inverters
 - 24. Lighting Emergency Battery Packs/Inverters
 - 25. Lighting System Generator Transfer Devices (GTDs)

1.5 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The specific intent of these Contract Documents is to provide the various systems, equipment, etc. to the Owner complete and in a thoroughly calibrated and functional condition.
- B. The Drawings shall not be construed as shop drawings. In the event of a possible interference with piping or equipment of another trade, items requiring set grade and elevations shall have precedence over other items. Should any major interference develop, immediately notify the Architect.
- C. In laying out Work, refer to mechanical, electrical, structural, and architectural drawings at all times in order to avoid interference and undue delays in the progress of the Work.

1.6 CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. Work shall be in full accord with the LA Sanitary Code, 2020 N.E.C. (NFPA 70), local ordinances, building codes, and other applicable national, state, and local regulations.
- B. Equipment shall conform to requirements and recommendations of the National Bureau of Fire Underwriters and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
- C. Items provided under this Division shall comply with the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) "Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to and Usable by Physically Handicapped People," ANSI A 117.1, and the Americans with Disabilities Act (A.D.A.).
- D. Work called for in these Plans and Specifications shall be executed by competent workmen.
- E. In the possible event of conflict between codes or regulations and Contract Documents, notify the Architect/Engineer immediately.
- F. The drawings show approximate locations only of feeders, branch circuits, outlets, etc., except where specific routing or dimensions are indicated. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable changes in locations indicated, before roughing-in, without additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all of the offsets, fittings, and accessories required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting his work and shall arrange such work accordingly, fittings, bends, junction boxes, pull boxes, access panels, and accessories required to meet such conditions at no additional costs to the Owner.

1.7 FEES, PERMITS, AND TAXES

- A. Obtain and pay for permits required for the Work of this Division. Pay fees in connection therewith, including necessary inspection fees.
- B. Pay any and all taxes levied for Work of this Division, including municipal and/or state sales tax where applicable.

1.8 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTIONS

- A. Install and operate equipment and material in strict accord with manufacturer's installation and operating instructions. The manufacturer's instructions shall become part of the Contract Documents and shall supplement Drawings and Specifications.

1.9 SUBMITTAL DATA

- A. Submit shop drawings, project data, and samples in accordance with requirements of the General Provisions of the contract documents. Submittals shall be received no later than thirty (30) consecutive calendar days from effective date of "Notice to Proceed".
- B. Shop drawings shall consist of published ratings or capacity data, detailed construction drawings for fabricated items, wiring and control diagrams, performance curves, installation instructions, manufacturer's installation drawings, and other pertinent data. Submit drawings showing revisions to equipment layouts due to use of alternate or substitute equipment.
- C. Where manufacturers and suppliers of equipment, materials, etc. are unable to fully comply with Contract Document basis of design requirements, specifically call such deviations to attention of Architect/Engineer on submittals. Typed deviations on a separate sheet; underlined statements or notations on standard brochures, equipment fly sheets, etc. will not be accepted. Submittals shall clearly indicate where material submitted meets and/or exceeds the performance criteria of the equipment used as the basis of design of the project. Failure to note compliance with the basis of design material/equipment shall result in rejection of submittals.
- D. Approval of submittals shall not relieve Contractor from furnishing required quantities and verifying dimensions. In addition, approval shall not waive original intent of Contract Documents.
- E. Failure to obtain written approval of equipment shall be considered sufficient grounds for rejection of said equipment regardless of the stage of completion of the project.
- F. Contractor shall submit Submittals/Shop Drawings on all equipment listed below. In addition, contractor shall refer to subsequent sections of the Electrical portion of the specifications for additional shop drawing submittal requirements.
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures and Poles
 - 2. Electrical Gear (Loadcenters, Panelboards, Switchboards, Transformers, Safety Switches, Circuit Breakers, Motor Starters, Variable Frequency Drives, Motor Control Centers, Contactors/Relays). This includes Short-Circuit Study, Coordination Study and Arc-Flash Study.
 - 3. Clock System
 - 4. Dimmer Switches
 - 5. Fire Detection and Alarm System
 - 6. Intercom System
 - 7. Receptacles
 - 8. Toggle Switches
 - 9. Wiring Device Box Support Brackets
 - 10. Photocells
 - 11. Tele/Data Systems
 - 12. Cover Plates
 - 13. Pull Boxes
 - 14. Wire
 - 15. Occupancy/Motion Sensors

16. Dimming Systems/Lighting Control Systems
17. Time Clocks System
18. Power Poles
19. Floor Boxes
20. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS)/Surge Protective Devices (SPDs)
21. Cable Tray
22. Audio/Visual System
23. Access Control System
24. Emergency Lighting Inverters
25. Lighting Emergency Battery Packs/Inverters
26. Lighting System Generator Transfer Devices (GTDs)

G. Shop drawings may be submitted electronically as described below.

1. Must be in a portable document format (PDF).
2. Must be submitted to the prime designer and the prime designer will forward to ADG Engineering for distribution/processing.
3. Do not submit directly to ADG Engineering's project manager.

H. Shop Drawings/submittals shall be submitted as grouped together and stated below and shall be submitted simultaneously. Electrical gear shop drawings shall not be submitted until approval is obtained for all HVAC and plumbing equipment. Prior to submission of electrical gear shop drawings, contractor shall obtain a copy of the approved mechanical and plumbing submittals. Any modifications required to be made to the electrical gear due to changes in electrical requirements (increases and/or decreases) of the mechanical and plumbing equipment shall be clearly notated in the electrical gear submittals.

1. Light Fixtures, Lamps, Occupancy/Motion Sensors, Poles, Photocells, Dimming Systems/Lighting Control systems, Emergency Lighting Inverters, Generator Transfer Devices (GTDs), Emergency Battery Packs
2. Electrical Gear, Medium Voltage Sectionalizers, Medium Voltage Cables, Medium Voltage Terminations and Load Interrupters, Overcurrent Protective Device Studies
3. Tele/Data Systems
4. Intercom System, Clock System and Public Address System.
5. Fire Detection and Alarm System
6. Dimmer Switches, Receptacles, Toggle Switches, Cover Plates, Device Box Support Brackets, Pull Boxes, Power Poles, Floor Boxes, Surface Metal Raceway System(s), Cable Tray Surface Mounted Multi-Outlet Assemblies and Wire
7. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS)/Surge Protective Devices (SPDs)
8. Audio/Visual System
9. Access Control System

1.10 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Refer to applicable Electrical Specification Sections for products work of this Division.
- B. Refer to all plumbing, mechanical and fire protections specifications sections for related products affecting work of these electrical sections.
- C. Coordinate handling of all products, materials, etc., through the Contractor. Coordinate space, access, clearances, etc., through the Contractor prior to preparation of shop drawing submittal.
- D. The Contractor is herein cautioned to note that the work involved is a complicated renovation and a new addition project requiring continuous owner occupancy. The

Contractor should review the phasing plans/descriptions and visit the project site to determine existing conditions. The Contractor will be held responsible for allowing for these conditions in his bid.

1.11 SERVICE CONTINUITY

- A. At all times during the construction of the project, electric service shall be maintained to all portions of the site and existing facility, except with prior written approval from the Architect/Engineer of interruptions. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to provide, install and maintain (fuel included) any required rental generators to accomplish said task. Any required interruptions of electric service due to work being performed under this Contract shall be scheduled in writing a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance after consultation with the Architect/Engineer and the Owner and shall occur when permitted by the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for any overtime pay required to meet these requirements, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 VALUE ENGINEERING (V/E):

- A. While it may be in the Owner's interest to consider the first cost money saving that may be generated via alternatives and options generated via participation in Value Engineering, contractor shall realize that substantive offers of Value Engineering (V/E), if accepted by the Owner, constitute a design-build agreement (offer and acceptance) with the owner, and drastically change the design concept of the project, as developed by the Professional of Record identified on the Contract Documents.
- B. Should contractor offer, and the owner accept value engineering options that alter aspects of the system design, equipment, performance and/or performance verification or monitoring of respective systems, the contractor shall provide duly licensed professional engineering consultants working on behalf of the contractor (including sub-contractors and equipment vendors/manufacturers) to review, approve and take professional responsibility for performance and suitability of V/E hybrid systems, materials or operational changes related to respective V/E items. The contractor's licensed professional engineering consultants and the contractor assume any and all responsibility for the design and suitability in terms of performance, of hybrid systems installed, as contractor's Professional of Record, absolving the original project Professional of Record (identified on the original Contract Documents, released for the original project Bid/Negotiation) from responsibility for the V/E hybrid systems portion of the work.
- C. The contractor, via the offer and acceptance of value engineering items on the project agrees to provide professional engineering design services and take full and complete responsibility for the hybrid design. Further, the contractor's (V/E Items) professional of record (either employees, or independent consultants to the contractor) through the offer and acceptance of V/E items, agree to indemnify and hold harmless the project owner, the owner's original A/E team (Professional of Record on behalf of the owner for the original Contract Documents) their heirs and assigns in regard to the V/E changes and their impact on the systems altered, affected or modified, in whole or in part. The Professional of Record shown on the original Contract Documents in regard to the systems altered, adjusted, revised, modified or otherwise affected by the value engineering items implemented, shall be absolved of design responsibility as a result of implementation of V/E items, and their original use of Engineering Seals used for original Contract Documents, shall not apply.
- D. Contractor shall refer to subsequent specification sections for additional requirements for submission and approval of VE items.

1.13 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Keep Project Record Documents in accordance with general provision requirements of the specifications.
- B. During construction period, keep accurate records of installations paying particular attention to major interior and exterior underground and concealed piping, ductwork, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain a minimum of one (1) set of the contract documents including all addenda and change orders (including CAD/Revit files) as prepared by the Architect/Engineer.
- D. If the Contractor elects to vary from the Contract Documents and secures prior approval from the Architect/Engineer for any phase of the work, he shall record in a neat and readable manner all such variances on the contract documents in red ink. Prior to requesting substantial completion, the marked-up set of contract documents shall be returned to the Architect/Engineer for approval.
- E. All deviations from sizes, locations and from all other features of the installation shown in the Contract Documents shall be recorded.
- F. In addition, it shall be possible using these drawings to correctly and easily locate, identify and establish sizes of all piping, directions, and the like, as well as other features of work which will be concealed underground and/or in the finished building.
- G. Locations of underground work shall be established by dimensions to columns, lines or walls, locating all turns, etc. and by properly referenced centerline or invert elevations and rates of fall.
- H. For work concealed in the building, sufficient information shall be given so it can be located with reasonable accuracy and ease. In some cases, this may be by dimension. In others, it may be sufficient to illustrate the work on the drawings in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was actually installed. The decision of the Architect/Engineer in this matter will be final.
- I. The following requirements apply to all Record Drawings:
 - 1. They shall be maintained at the Contractor's expense.
 - 2. All such drawings shall be done carefully and neatly.
 - 3. Additional drawings shall be obtained at the Contractor's expense.
 - 4. They shall be kept up-to-date during the entire course of the work and shall be available upon request for examination by the Architect/ Engineer and when necessary, by other trades, to establish clearances for other parts of the work.
 - 5. Record Drawings shall be returned to the Architect/Engineer upon completion of the work and are subject to approval of the Architect/ Engineer.
 - 6. CAD files can be provided upon request (proper release forms must be completed). Contractor shall update CAD files to reflect As-Built conditions and shall submit revised file back to Architect/Engineer as part of the close-out documents.

1.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Refer to the specification Sections related to PROJECT CLOSEOUT or OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for procedures and requirements for preparation and submittal of maintenance manuals.

- B. Provide the Owner with three (3) copies of printed instructions indicating various pieces of equipment by name and model number, complete with parts lists, maintenance and repair instructions and test and balance report.
- C. COPIES OF SHOP DRAWINGS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE AS OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS.
- D. This information shall be bound in plastic hardbound notebooks with the job name, Architect and Engineer names permanently embossed on the cover. Rigid board dividers with labeled tabs shall be provided for different pieces of equipment. Submit manuals to the Architect for approval.
- E. In addition to the operation and maintenance brochure, the Contractor shall provide a separate brochure which shall include registered warranty certificates on all equipment, especially any pieces of equipment which carry warranties exceeding one (1) year.
- F. As part of the O & M binders, contractor shall include copies of all studies and test reports performed as part of this project, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acceptance Testing Reports
 - a. Grounding Tests
 - b. Thermographic Tests
 - c. Torque Values
 - 2. Fire Alarm System 100% Test Report
 - 3. Tele/Data system testing report(s)
 - 4. All specified photos of installations including open trenches, grounding terminations, pole foundation rough-ins, etc...
- G. The operation and maintenance brochure shall be furnished with a detailed list of all equipment furnished to the project, including the serial number and all pertinent nameplate data such as voltage, amperage draw, recommended fuse size, rpm, etc. The Contractor shall include this data on each piece of equipment furnished under this contract including but not limited to those items listed below.
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures and Poles
 - 2. Electrical Gear (Loadcenters, Panelboards, Switchboards, Transformers, Safety Switches, Circuit Breakers, Motor Starters, Variable Frequency Drives, Motor Control Centers, Contactors/Relays). This includes Short-Circuit Study, Coordination Study and Arc-Flash Study.
 - 3. Dimmer Switches
 - 4. Fire Detection and Alarm System
 - 5. Intercom System
 - 6. Receptacles
 - 7. Toggle Switches
 - 8. Wiring Device Box Support Brackets
 - 9. Photocells
 - 10. Tele/Data Systems
 - 11. Cover Plates
 - 12. Pull Boxes
 - 13. Wire
 - 14. Occupancy/Motion Sensors
 - 15. Dimming Systems/Lighting Control Systems
 - 16. Time Clocks System
 - 17. Power Poles
 - 18. Floor Boxes
 - 19. Transient Voltage Surge Suppressors (TVSS)/Surge Protective Devices (SPDs)

- 20. Cable Tray
- 21. Audio/Visual System
- 22. Access Control System
- 23. Emergency Lighting Inverters
- 24. Lighting Emergency Battery Packs/Inverters
- 25. Lighting System Generator Transfer Devices (GTDs)

1.15 EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide excavating and backfilling necessary for Work of this Division. Comply with provisions of specification section pertaining to Site Work, if applicable.
- B. Trenches shall be inspected by Code Authorities and/or Owner's Representative before and after piping is laid. Give Owner's Representative 24-hour notice for each inspection. If any trenches are filled without Owner's Representative and/or authority having jurisdiction inspection and as subsequently found to be deficient, the trenches shall be uncovered, inspected, and then re-filled, if requested by Owner's Representative. Prior to covering any and all underground facilities, including but not limited to conduit, ground rods, terminations, etc., Contractor shall take clear and concise digital photos and shall forward said photos to Engineer prior to covering said utilities.
- C. Provide minimum 24 inches of cover to finish grades or paving at raceways.
- D. Protect and maintain trenches in dry condition until piping has been inspected and approved. Immediately after approval, backfill trenches in tamped layers. Repeat backfill and tamping 6 months after initial coverage has been accomplished to avoid swale development from sinking soils.
- E. Compact fill to satisfaction of Architect and/or Owner's Representative.
- F. Prior to any excavating, Contractor shall be responsible for having all utilities in the area of excavation located and marked by an approved company with a minimum of five (5) years' experience locating underground facilities. This includes all owner owned utilities on their site.
- G. Approximate locations shown on the drawings shall not be used. Any facility damaged by the Contractor's underground work shall be repaired and/or replaced at no additional cost to the Owner

1.16 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Comply with requirements of the Specifications regarding cutting and patching. Locate and timely install sleeves as required to minimize cutting and patching.
- B. Cutting, fitting, repairing, patching, and finishing of Work shall be done by craftsmen skilled in their respective trades. Where cutting is required, cut in such a manner as not to weaken structure, partitions, or floors. Holes required to be cut must be cut or drilled without breaking out around the holes. Where patching is necessary in finished areas of the building, the Architect will determine the extent of such patching and refinishing.
- C. Repairing Roadways and Walks: Where this contractor cuts or breaks roadways or walks to lay the piping, he shall repair or replace these sections to match existing, unless specifically identified as the responsibility of others.

1.17 PAINTING

- A. Painting shall be provided under the Specification section regarding painting, unless specified otherwise. Leave exposed piping, materials, and equipment clean and free of rust, grease, dirt, etc. before and after painting.
- B. Factory finished equipment, fixtures, and materials which are marred, chipped, scratched, or otherwise unacceptable shall be repaired or replaced under this Division to Architect satisfaction, at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Coordinate all painting requirements with prime bidder prior to bids.
- D. All exposed conduit, materials, hangers, anchors, etc., are to be primed and painted. Color shall match adjacent surfaces where not specifically designated otherwise. All galvanized materials shall be suitably treated prior to painting to ensure adhesion.
- E. All exterior electrical gear (panels, meter cans, CT can, switchboards, safety switches, etc.) shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface(s). All interior panels (flush mount) shall have their covers painted to match adjacent wall surface(s).
- F. All exterior receptacles, junction boxes, speakers, trumpets, shall be painted to match adjacent wall surface(s).

1.18 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall visit the building site to determine existing conditions and will be held responsible for allowing for these conditions in his bid.
- B. Note that this area of work will have storm drainage, mechanical and electrical utilities located underground and within and under the buildings. It is part of this work for the Contractor to determine the scope and location of all utilities to be installed with this project and arrange his work around others. There will be no extra consideration for work discovered as being hidden after the bid, and no change orders for extra cost that may be caused by unknown after bid conditions. The drawings show approximate locations only of feeders, branch circuits, outlets, etc., except where specific routing or dimensions are indicated. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable changes in locations indicated, before roughing-in, without additional cost to the Owner.

1.19 PROTECTION OF APPARATUS

- A. The Contractor shall take precautions necessary at all times to properly protect his apparatus from damage. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above to the Architect's satisfaction shall be sufficient cause for the rejection of the particular piece of apparatus in question.

1.20 MINOR DEVIATIONS

- A. The Contractor shall realize that the drawings cannot delve into every step, sequence, or operation necessary for the completion of the project without drawing on the Contractor's experience. Only typical details are shown on the plans. In cases where the Contractor is not certain about the method of installation of his work, he shall ask for details. Lack of details will not be an excuse for improper installation.

1.21 SALVAGED MATERIALS

- A. The Owner shall have priority for the selection of salvaged material and equipment. Any equipment, light fixtures, devices, ballasts, materials, etc. selected to remain property of

the Owner shall be removed and delivered to a location on the site as designated by the Owner. Material and equipment not retained by the Owner shall become the property of this Contractor and shall be removed from the site by him.

- B. The Contractor shall obtain written approval of all material and equipment determined not to be salvaged by the Owner.

1.22 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- A. Work methods and project safety are the Contractor's sole responsibility.
- B. Contractor shall furnish and place proper guards for prevention of accidents. He should provide and maintain any other necessary construction required to secure safety of life or property, including maintenance of sufficient lights during all day and night hours as required to secure such protection.
- C. Temporary electrical services during construction should be maintained in perfect condition. Frayed, loose or opened connections should not be used for temporary services. The Contractor should use only equipment in first class working condition for construction services.

1.23 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION LIGHTING

- A. The Contractor should provide and install construction lighting as required by General Contractor and other trades. The installation shall conform to requirements of the National Electrical Code.

1.24 SUPERVISION

- A. Contractor shall personally, or through an authorized and competent representative, constantly supervise the work done from beginning to completion and final acceptance. To the best of his ability, he shall keep the same foreman and workmen throughout the project duration. Foreman shall be present at project site at all times while work under this section of the contract documents is being performed. Foreman shall be accessible by cellular phone at all times. Respective telephone numbers shall be forwarded to Architect/Engineer prior to commencement of work on this project.

1.25 CAD/REVIT FILES

- A. ADG will provide, upon request, CAD/Revit files to the contractors for use in preparing submittals and record drawings. Plans will be provided at a cost of \$10.00 per drawings sheet requested. By submitting request for CAD/Revit files, contractors automatically consent to the verbiage contained in the CAD/Revit release form contained in the plans. This includes any all limitations, restrictions, indemnifications, etc... contained therein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Panelboards, safety switches, equipment cabinets, motor starters and other equipment shown on the drawings and furnished and/or installed under this section of the Specifications shall be labeled with laminated plastic nameplates inscribed to identify equipment with description shown on the drawings for panels, the name of the equipment controlled for motor starters, or the system or function involved for other equipment. Provide typewritten panelboard directories indicating the equipment served and its location using final approved room numbers, etc., as directed by the Architect. Refer to

specification section – Electrical Distribution System and details(s) for additional requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION OF TRADES

- A. Where work is in close proximity to the work of other contractors, the Contractor shall review plans of other contractors and coordinate his work with theirs. The Electrical Contractor shall verify the location of lighting fixtures, beams, structural members, conduit, ductwork, pipes or other obstructions before beginning his work in the area. Notify the Architect where proper clearances do not occur or where the work of others would interfere with the safe and/or proper operation of this work.

3.2 HARMONIC DISTORTION

- A. IEEE 519-1992 - Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems shall be a requirement of this project. Harmonic filters (passive or active), phase multiplication devices, or any other components required to mitigate harmonic voltage THD to 5% and current THD to 8% maximum levels shall be an integral part of the VFD system. Compliance measurement shall be based on THD added (during VFD full load operation compared to across-the-line operation) at the VFD circuit breaker terminals or actual THD measurement at the VFD circuit breaker terminals during full load VFD operation. Designs which employ shunt tuned filters must be designed to prevent the importation of outside harmonics which could cause system resonance or filter failure. Calculations supporting the design, including a system harmonic flow analysis, must be provided as part of the submittal process for shunt tuned filters. Any filter designs which cause voltage rise at the VFD terminals must include documentation in compliance with the total system voltage variation of plus or minus 10%. Documentation of Power Quality compliance shall be part of the commissioning required by the VFD supplier. Actual job site measurement testing shall be conducted at full load and documented in the operation and maintenance manuals. Harmonic measuring equipment utilized for certification shall carry a current NiTS calibration certificate. The final test report shall be reviewed, and compliance certification stamped by a licensed professional engineer (PE).

3.3 SUPPORTS AND FOUNDATIONS

- A. Support all items covered by this Specification directly from building structural members independent of any ceilings or any other installed item. Panelboards and switches may be attached to suitably reinforced walls. Ground or slab mounted equipment shall be mounted on a separate four-inch-high concrete slab. Extending 6" beyond equipment footprint on all sides.
- B. Do not attach items of this Specification to HVAC ductwork, ceiling grids and ceiling support members, piping or other equipment unless specifically shown otherwise. Where applicable, all equipment including conduit shall be supported from overhead wall, floor or roof structures using galvanized channel or angle members for a rigid support. Position supports and equipment such that access through lay-in ceilings or panels is not impaired and all Code required clearances are maintained.
- C. Where applicable, under no circumstances is the Contractor to attach to or support from any bar joist bridging. Any supports to the bar joists or any structural systems shall be approved by the Architect. All supplemental angle or channel iron required to support equipment of this Specification shall be furnished by the Electrical Contractor.

3.4 EQUIPMENT LAYOUT

- A. The physical location and arrangements of electrical equipment is shown on the Plans and is to be used by the Contractor as a guideline in construction. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to review the Plans with the proposed equipment and equipment of other contractors that are affected, and to ensure that all Code required clearances, wiring distances and maintenance accesses, including equipment heights, of all items are maintained. Alternate arrangements to accomplish the above due to field conditions or changes in physical size of the equipment proposed for the project are to be submitted to the Architect for review before any work is begun or equipment ordered.
- B. All electrical gear arrangements shall be presented in a 1/4-inch scaled drawing showing all equipment, including those of other contractors. This includes all electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, mechanical yards, electrical yards, service platforms, boiler rooms, etc... Include shop drawing cut sheets and applicable information. Indicate on the drawing by dimension all required Code clearances, wiring distances and maintenance access requirements. Where equipment heights are required to be coordinated with architectural or other items, indicate revised heights. Refer to "MOUNTING HEIGHTS."

3.5 GUARANTEE

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all materials, equipment and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance of the project. This guarantee shall include furnishing of all labor and material necessary to make any repairs, adjustments or replacement of any equipment, parts, etc. necessary to restore the project to first class condition. This guarantee shall include the replacement of lamps. Warranties exceeding one (1) year are hereinafter specified with individual pieces of equipment.
- B. If the Contractor's office is in excess of a fifty (50) mile radius of the project, he shall appoint a local qualified contractor to perform any emergency repairs or adjustments required during the guarantee period. The name of the contractor appointed to provide emergency services shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Refer to the Specification Section relating to PROJECT CLOSEOUT or FINAL CLEANING for general requirements for final cleaning.
- B. Clean all light fixtures, and lenses prior to final acceptance and replace inoperable drivers or LED modules.

END OF SECTION 260001



SECTION 260500 - BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions; as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. Refer to all portions of the Contract Documents as well as the plans and specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE (600 VOLT AND BELOW)

- A. All conductors used in the work shall be soft drawn annealed copper having a composition of not less than 98% of pure copper. Conductors shall be standard code gauge in size, insulated, and shall have insulation rated for use at 600 volts. The contractor's bid shall reflect the use of all copper conductors unless specifically indicated otherwise. When aluminum conductors are used as part of the V.E. process, their use shall be limited to circuits, feeders and services rated 150 Amperes and larger and shall be of the high alloy, compact stranded type, Southwire SIM pull THHN, SIM pull THWN or equivalent. It shall be the contractor's responsibility for properly upsizing the conductors and associated conduit to achieve the equivalent ampere rating of the circuit/feeder/service as specified for copper conductors. As part of this VE item, Contractor shall provide an updated riser diagram (one-line diagram) indicating proposed conductor changes.
- B. Unless otherwise noted or specified, insulation shall be Type THWN. Wires shall be of the single conductor type and shall be stranded. Wire insulation shall not contain any asbestos materials.
- C. Wire #8 AWG and smaller may be type MC-cable where allowed by applicable codes and ordinances.
- D. Throughout the system, conductors shall be identified as to phase and voltage of system by color-coding. Color-coding shall be continuous the full length of wire for all wire sizes. Identification by permanent paint bands or tags at outlets will not be acceptable. Surface printing at regular intervals on all conductors shall indicate manufacturer, size, voltage, and insulation type. White and/or gray colored insulation shall be used for grounded conductors and only for grounded conductors.
- E. The color code assigned to each phase wire shall be consistently followed throughout the project. The following systems of color-coding shall be strictly adhered to:
 - 1. 208/120 Volt, 3-Phase, 4-wire Wye Systems
 - a. Grounding leads = green
 - b. Grounded neutral leads = white
 - c. Ungrounded phase wires = black, red and blue
 - 2. 277/480 Volt, 3-Phase, 4-wire Wye Systems
 - a. Grounding leads = green

- b. Grounded neutral leads = gray
- c. Ungrounded phase wires = brown, orange, yellow

- F. Where multiple neutral conductors are installed in a common raceway, the neutral conductor for each circuit shall be separately identified in accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC).

2.2 CONDUIT

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings, all conduit shall be rigid galvanized steel (RGS), electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or rigid nonmetallic conduit (PVC) as allowed in the paragraphs below.
- B. RGS may be used for conduit shown run underground (red concrete encasement required), may be used in concrete slabs, and shall be used for conduit run exposed to the weather (locations defined as damp locations and wet locations in Article 100 of the NEC) and shall be run in hazardous areas.
- C. EMT shall be used for conduit not encased in concrete, not exposed to the weather, not run underground, and not run in hazardous areas.
- D. PVC may be used for conduit run in concrete slabs or may be run underground (underground only where permitted by NEC and local ordinances). Concrete encasement will not be required on underground runs unless specifically noted or specified elsewhere. PVC shall not be run exposed nor concealed in walls nor above ceilings nor in hazardous areas. When rigid nonmetallic conduit (PVC) is installed underground, it shall be Schedule 80 at all underground road crossings, at all underground driveway crossings, and when required by the NEC or local ordinance or specified otherwise. PVC Schedule 40 may be used at all other underground locations. The only use of exposed above ground PVC conduit shall be for telephone service entrance use up utility poles (Schedule 80 required), for CATV service entrance use up utility pole (Schedule 80 required) or for power utility service entrance use up utility pole (Schedule 80 required).
- E. Where PVC is utilized for underground installations, RGS 90° elbows and conduit shall be utilized to turn conduit vertical and to rise up to above grade/slab. Red concrete encasement shall be required for all elbows and vertical conduits. Refer to detail on plans.
- F. All conduit shall be new and shall bear the inspection label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.).
- G. Where multiple conduits are installed underground in the same trench, carlon snap-n-stac spacers, or approved equivalent, shall be utilized and spaced a maximum of 5'-0" apart. Provide pre-cast, 4" thick, concrete bases at each spacer and where conduits are turned to be installed in a vertical orientation. Provide spacers immediately before and after all elbows and where conduit transitions from underground to above ground.
- H. Fittings for rigid steel conduit and EMT shall be hot-dipped galvanized and shall be of an approved type specially designed and manufactured for their purpose.
- I. All flexible conduit, where installed indoors and outdoors, shall be of the flexible liquid tight metallic type. Flexible weatherproof electrical conduit is prohibited from use on this project.
- J. Metallic conduit shall be metallized, sheradized, or hot-dipped galvanized.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

- A. Where permitted by NEC and local codes and ordinances, metal-clad (MC) cables may be used in lieu of conduit and wiring specified elsewhere herein.
- B. Installation of MC cables shall be in compliance with the National Electric Code (NEC).
- C. Conductors shall be softdrawn annealed copper having a composition of not less than 98% of pure copper.
- D. Conductors shall be solid -type, standard Code gauge in size, insulated, and shall be rated for use at 600 volts or below. Minimum size shall be No. 12.
- E. Conductor insulation shall be of a type listed in the NEC and be rated for 75 deg. C (167 deg. F) as a minimum and shall be of a type approved for use in MC cable.

2.4 EXPANSION FITTINGS

- A. Each conduit that is buried in or rigidly secured to the building construction on opposite sides of a building expansion joint and each long run of exposed conduit that may be subject to excessive stresses shall be provided with an expansion fitting. Expansion fittings shall be made of hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron and shall have a factory-installed packing, which will prevent the entrance of water, a pressure ring, and a grounding ring.
- B. In addition to the grounding ring, a separate grounding conductor shall be provided. This grounding conductor shall be an external flexible copper ground securely bonded by approved grounding straps on each end of the fitting. Grounding conductor may be omitted when expansion fitting includes an approved integral grounding conductor or device.
- C. Where conduits are buried in concrete, they shall cross the building expansion joints at right angles. Ends of conduit shall be provided with insulated bushings.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Outlet boxes in concealed conduit systems shall be flush mounted. Boxes shall be galvanized steel of sufficient size to accommodate devices shown and shall have raised covers. Requirements of the NEC shall be minimum.
- B. Boxes for lighting fixtures shall be four-inch (4") octagon, not less than 1-1/2" deep. Where boxes are installed in concrete, boxes designed for this application shall be used.
- C. Outlet boxes for switches and receptacles in concealed work shall be 4" square, and not less than 1-1/2" deep. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall be installed with plaster rings.
- D. Outlet boxes for switches and receptacles installed in exposed conduit system shall be cast iron or cast aluminum Type FD or approved equivalent.
- E. Where multiple outlet boxes are shown to be installed at the same location, they shall be installed using B-Line Series BB8 mounting bracket or approved equivalent. Where single boxes are shown to be installed, the B-Line Series BB2 mounting bracket or approved equivalent shall be used.
- F. Outlet boxes for adjacent rooms shall not be installed in the same stud space to minimize sound transmission.
- G. Outlet boxes used for lighting toggle switches shall have outlet box stabilizer(s) installed.

- H. Outlet boxes installed in rated walls shall receive appropriately rated putty pads as manufactured by 3M or STI.

2.6 PULL BOXES

- A. Furnish and install pull boxes. Boxes shall be code gauge galvanized steel with screw attached access panels unless noted otherwise in top, side or bottom as required.

2.7 OUTLET COVER PLATES

- A. Unless otherwise noted, all outlets including telephone outlets, television outlets, computer outlets, etc. shall be fitted with cover plates of the type indicated below.
- B. Cover plates shall be uniform in design and finish for switches, receptacles, and other outlets requiring cover plates. Plates shall be one (1) piece of the required number of gangs. Sectional plates shall not be used.
- C. Cover plates shall be smooth nylon with gray, white, black, brown or ivory finish. Color shall be selected by the Architect/Engineer to suit the wall finish.
- D. Provide blank coverplates for all un-used/empty device boxes including, but not limited to tele/data, CATV, access controls, etc....boxes.

2.8 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Wiring devices shall be as listed in the following table, except that color of device shall match color of outlet cover plate. The “*” in the model numbers indicate color selection to be made.
 - 1. Leviton / Hubbell (or equivalent by Pass and Seymour)
Single Pole-20A (5621-2* / DS120*)
Rocker or Paddle Switch
 - 2. Three Way-20A (5623-2* / DS320*)
Rocker or Paddle Switch
 - 3. Four Way-20A (5624-2* / DS420*)
Rocker or Paddle Switch
 - 4. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (16342-* / DR20*)
Decora Style
Grounded Receptacle
 - 5. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (16362-*IG / SNAP2162IGL)
Smooth Face Isolated Ground Receptacle
(Color of device shall match other devices and shall be denoted as isolated ground type by the orange triangle on the receptacle face)
 - 6. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (D8300-IG* / SNAP2182*IGL)
Smooth Face Hospital Grade Isolated Ground Receptacle
(Color of device shall match other devices and shall be denoted as isolated ground type by the orange triangle on the receptacle face)
 - 7. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (M1636-HG* / 2182*)
Hospital Grade Receptacle

8. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (MT163-HG* / 2182*TRA)
Tamper-Resistant (Hospital Grade Receptacle)
9. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (GFNT2-HF* / GFRST83SNAP*)
Hospital Grade GFCI Receptacles
10. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (T5833-HG/USB8300AC5*)
Hospital Grade Grounded Receptacle with USB-A & USB-C Charging Ports
11. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (G5362-00* / GFRST20SNAP*)
GFCI Receptacles (Indoor)
12. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (G5362-WT* / GFTWRST20*)
GFCI Receptacles (Outdoor)
13. 20A 125V 2P 3W Duplex (T5833/USB20AC5*)
Grounded Receptacle with USB-A & USB-C Charging Ports
14. 20A 250V 2P 3W (5461* / HBL5461*)
Grounded Receptacle
15. 30A 250V 2P 3W (5372 / HBL9630FR)
Grounded Receptacle
16. 50A 250V 2P 3W (5374 / HBL9650FR)
Grounded Receptacle
17. Switch with Pilot Light (120V)5628-2* / DS120PL*
(277V)5629-2* / DS277PL*
18. 4-Port Type A&C USB Charging Outlets (Hubbell USB4AC)

2.9 WEATHERPROOF RECEPTACLES

- A. Weatherproof receptacles shall be duplex receptacles of the ground fault current interrupting type as specified under WIRING DEVICES, mounted in a cast iron or cast aluminum Type FD (or approved equivalent) conduit fitting with Leviton No. 5997-DGY, (or approved equivalent) clear, extra deep GFCI Style weather resistant cover. Weatherproof receptacles shall be flush mounted in exterior walls whenever possible.

2.10 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, photoelectric controls shall be electronic-stem/swivel with sensor on side: Intermatic EK4236S or equivalent by Voltage and power requirements of circuits controlled per drawings.

2.11 DIMMER SWITCHES

- A. Dimmer switches shall be Legrand Radiant series, Acuity Brands nLight nPODMA series, Acuity Brands sPODMA series or approved equivalent. Ratings shall be of appropriate wattage for the circuits to be controlled. Provide and install all required 0-10V. control interface units for all LED lighting circuits. Dimmer loading shall not exceed 80% of the dimmer rating. Dimmers shall be UL listed.

2.12 MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fixed multi-outlet assemblies shall consist of surface metal raceway with minimum dimensions of 1-1/4" wide by 3/4" deep and single receptacles spaced twenty-four inches (24") on centers or as noted on the drawings. Receptacles shall be 20 amperes, 125-volt NEMA 5-20R Specification Grade. Phase and neutral conductors shall not be smaller than No. 12 AWG. A green insulated equipment ground conductor shall be installed which shall connect all receptacle ground terminals to the building equipment grounding system. Where more than one (1) circuit is indicated as serving a group of receptacles in a common raceway, adjacent receptacles shall be connected to alternate circuits.
- B. The multi-outlet assemblies shall be provided with snap-on blank covers and/or snap-on receptacle covers to suit the receptacles furnished, all as manufactured by the raceway manufacturer, and shall be installed in such a manner that there will be no open cracks
- C. Suitable fittings, elbows, clips, mounting straps, connection blocks, insulators, etc., as required, shall be provided.
- D. Raceway and cover custom color shall be as selected by the Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.
- E. Multi-outlet assemblies shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

2.13 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- A. Provide and install surface metal raceways where shown on the drawings and/or where required by new installation where concealed devices cannot be installed in the existing structures as approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Raceways shall be approved for the number and size of wires indicated. Raceways shall be installed complete with boxes, angle fittings, straps, bushings, etc. especially designed for use with the particular raceway being used.
- C. Installation of surface metal raceway shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code. The raceway shall be supported at intervals of four feet (4') or less, and shall be installed parallel and perpendicular to walls, ceilings, and floors.
- D. Custom color of the raceways shall be as selected by the Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.

2.14 FLOOR OUTLETS/FLOOR BOXES

- A. Floor outlets shall consist of the assembly of wiring devices, floor boxes and fittings. Floor boxes shall be 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal complete with fusion-banded epoxy paint. Boxes shall be fully adjustable before concrete pour.
- B. Contractor shall adjust box such that coverplate is flush against floor surface. When multiple floor outlets are shown directly adjacent to each other, multiple gang type boxes with separating partitions between each gang shall be utilized. Provide separate conduit for each function.
- C. Floor boxes shall be round with threads for conduits or hubs as required and be of suitable height for concrete slab use. Box shall be capable of accepting duplex receptacles and/or other wiring devices or usage as indicated.

- D. Each floor box shall be Legrand Resource RFBA Series Round Activation floor boxes, (or equivalent) with round covers. Quantity of gangs/size of box shall be individually determined by each location's requirements. Provide equivalent fire-rated poke-thrus as required by floor assemblies.
- E. Where box is to be installed in an existing concrete slab above the ground level, caution must be taken to ensure that the structural integrity of the slab is not impaired by the box installation. Coordinate with the Architect. Use a core drill, poke through device, fire rated to at least the rating of the floor system, as per National Electrical Code (NEC). Depth of unit shall be as required. Hole by the Electrical Contractor. Color by Architect during shop drawing submittal. Color choices shall include satin brass, nickel, grey powder coated, brass, bronze, brushed aluminum, black power-coated, brass-plated, bronze-plated and/or satin nickel-plated.
- F. As a minimum, provide and install two (2) 120V duplex convenience receptacles, four (4) RJ-45 data outlets in each floor box, four (4) USB charging ports and two (2) HDMI ports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or required by the Architect/Engineer, the mounting heights set forth below shall apply. Dimensions given are from finished floor to the top of the device unless noted otherwise noted.

1.	Intercom Staff Stations	4'-0" to top of device
2.	Toggle Switches	4'-0" to top of device
3.	Receptacles	1'-6" to bottom of receptacle
4.	Panelboards	6'-7" to top of can
5.	Tele/Data Outlets	1'-6" to bottom of outlet
6.	Clock and Bell Outlets	7'-6"
7.	Fire Alarm Audio/Visual	6" from ceiling on wall and in between 80" and 96"*
8.	Fire Alarm Hand Stations	4'-0" to top of device
9.	Fire Alarm Visual Only	6" from ceiling on wall *
10.	Electric Water Cooler	Concealed behind unit **

* Mounting height shall be 6" from ceiling or maximum 80" above finished floor, whichever is lowest.

** Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating exact location in field with the plumbing contractor.

- B. Where overcurrent or safety switch devices are shown to serve exterior equipment, the Contractor shall review in detail with the Architect/Engineer proposed exterior mounting locations, mounting heights, conduit routing, etc., and receive approval prior to rough-in.
- C. Where overcurrent or safety switch devices are shown to serve condensing units, the top of the overcurrent device shall be 3'- 0" AFG or level with the top of the condensing unit(s) whichever is lower. Refer to detail on plans for additional requirements.

3.2 WIRE (600 VOLT AND BELOW)

- A. Service entrance, feeders, and motor circuit conductors shall be run their entire length without joints or splices. Splices and joints in branch circuit wiring shall be only at outlets or in accessible junction boxes.

- B. Joints and splices in branch circuit wiring shall be made with compression type solderless connectors. Connectors of the nonmetallic screw on type are not acceptable.
- C. Terminations or splices for conductors # 6 AWG and larger shall utilize Burndy Unitap, Polaris Black or equivalent connectors.
- D. Unless otherwise specified, all wiring shall be installed in conduit.
- E. No wire shall be smaller than No. 12 for power or lighting service, fixture whips or for switch legs. Wire for each branch circuit shall be of a single size and type from the branch circuit protective device to the last outlet on the circuit unless noted otherwise.
- F. Not more than three (3) branch circuits shall be installed in a raceway for three-phase electrical systems. For single phase electrical systems, the number of circuits in any one raceway shall be limited to two (2).
- G. Branch circuits shall have a 200% rated neutral where more than one (1) branch circuit is in a raceway and the neutral conductor is shared. The neutral should match the branch phase wire size when only one (1) circuit is in a raceway and when the neutral conductor is not shared. Refer to the "Multiple Circuit Neutral Wiring Diagram." Provide multi-pole breakers to simultaneously trip all phase conductors for shared neutral circuits.
- H. Branch circuit home run numbers shown on the drawings shall be used for connection of circuit wiring to similarly numbered protective devices in branch circuit panelboards.
- I. Where the length of a home run, from panel to the first outlet exceeds 75 feet (75') for 120-volt circuits or 175 feet (175') for 277-volt circuits, the conductor size shall be No. 10 AWG or that shown on the drawings, whichever is larger.
- J. For all 3-phase circuits, contractor shall provide and install a full-size neutral conductor and a grounding conductor for a complete 5-wire circuit. If the neutral conductor is not required by the equipment, contractor shall install wire nuts on each end of the neutral conductor for future use.

3.3 CONDUIT

- A. When conduits are shown to be installed in the floor slab, under the floor slab, or underground, whenever possible and approved by the Architect/Engineer, conduits one-inch (1") trade size and smaller shall be installed in the concrete floor slab. Conduits embedded in concrete slabs shall have lateral spacing not less than three diameters except where the slab has been specially designed to accommodate closer spacing.
- B. Conduits larger than one-inch (1") trade size shall not be installed in the floor slab and shall be installed a minimum of twelve inches (12") below the floor slab.
- C. Conduits shown underground but not in or under a floor slab shall be installed not less than twenty-four inches (24") below grade. Conduit locations shall be identified by means of 4" wide; detectable, red warning/ marker tape installed in trench in accordance with NEC requirements.
- D. Prior to backfilling of trenches and /or providing concrete encasement, contractor shall take photographs of conduit installation including spacers/supports and concrete support blocks. In addition, prior to backfilling trenches and after concrete encasement, take additional photographs of installation. Submit photographs to engineer upon request.

- E. Rigid conduit joints shall be made with threaded fittings made up tight with at least five threads fully engaged. Compression type threadless fittings and setscrew type fittings shall not be used for RGS unless specifically approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Couplings and connectors for EMT shall be compression type or cast-iron set screw type.
- G. Where conduits enter boxes or cabinets that do not have threaded hubs the conduit shall be secured in place with galvanized locknuts inside and outside and shall have bushings inside for interior locations. All exterior terminations shall be made with Meyers hubs or approved equivalent. Conduits larger than one inch (1") shall have galvanized insulating bushings.
- H. All conduits shall be installed as indicated or scheduled on the drawings and shall be of sufficient size to accommodate the required number of insulated conductors including equipment-grounding conductor. A grounding conductor shall be pulled in every raceway and properly terminated. The Contractor shall increase the conduit size from that shown on the drawings where necessary to accommodate the equipment-grounding conductor and/or where to comply with the NEC.
- I. Unless otherwise noted, conduit shall be run concealed. Conduit runs from wall mounted receptacles, toggle switches, etc. shall be run concealed in walls whenever possible.
- J. Conduit runs shall be straight; elbows and bends shall be uniform, symmetrical, and free from dents or flattening. All conduit shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, ceilings and structural members.
- K. Conduit shall not be run nearer than three inches (3") to hot water or steam pipes except where crossings are unavoidable. Conduit shall be kept at least one inch (1") from covering of pipe crossed and the conductor size shall be increased one (1) size
- L. Conduit shall be held securely in place by approved hangers and fasteners of appropriate design and dimensions for the particular application. Support shall be such that no strain will be transmitted to the outlet box and/or pull box supports. Conduit shall be secured only to the building structure.
- M. All conduit runs shall be installed in accordance with all applicable sections of the National Electrical Code and local codes or ordinances.
- N. Where empty conduits are shown, a #14 pull wire shall be installed and conduits shall be capped.
- O. Terminations to all mechanical equipment and to all dry-type transformers shall be made using a minimum of 12" to a maximum of 24" liquid-tight flexible metallic conduit.
- P. At each concealed junction box in the power and lighting system, identify the panel and circuit number(s) contained in the junction box by writing in permanent marker on the outside of the junction box cover.
- Q. Where conduits are run from condition spaces to/thru un-conditioned spaces, the ends of the conduits shall be sealed (after conductor installation) to prevent the transmission of air from non-conditioned spaces into the conditioned spaces. Expanding spray foam and EYS seals are approved methods of sealing conduits.
- R. For all surface mounted devices, including fire alarm, intercom and nurse call systems, device boxes shall be Wiremold No. R5752 and R5753 or approved equivalent style boxes sized such that device does not overhang edge(s) of back box. Color of box shall match device.

3.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE (600 VOLTS AND BELOW)

- A. The metallic sheath shall be galvanized steel or aluminum corrugated sheath type and shall be terminated at outlet boxes, cabinets, etc. with fittings specifically approved for such use, which shall properly ground the metallic sheath.
- B. Each metal-clad cable assembly shall have one (1) green insulated ground conductor sized as required by NEC for the application as a minimum size.
- C. Where run in walls, cable shall be fastened using B-Line Series BX4 or approved equivalent cable fasteners. Cable shall be fastened to wall stud not more than 8" from entry into device box.
- D. MC Cable shall be supported horizontally and vertically every 5' minimum or closer where required by NEC and applicable federal, state and local ordinances.

3.5 WIRING DEVICES

- A. All wiring devices installed shall be identified as to which panel serves it and which overcurrent protection device protects the wiring device. This shall be accomplished via panel name and circuit number being written using a permanent marker on the back side of the coverplate.

3.6 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTION

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all aspects of equipment electrical service installation for all electrical gear, devices, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, architectural, and owner furnished equipment. Contractor shall obtain and review actual manufacturer's installation instructions and shall install electrical facilities to said equipment in accordance with the instructions, NEC, NFPA and contract documents. Should a discrepancy exist between the manufacturer's installation directions and the contract documents, the engineer shall be notified in writing immediately.

3.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Prior to purchasing and installing any wire and/or conduit for all circuitry to mechanical equipment, owner furnished equipment, and other equipment requiring electrical power furnished by other trades as part of this project, contractor shall review equipment cut sheets and shall verify exact equipment electrical requirements. Any discrepancies between contract documents and equipment submittals shall be immediately brought to the architect/engineer's attention for clarification.

END OF SECTION 260500



SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Electrical portions of the specifications, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall provide grounding of service equipment, transformers, non-current carrying conductive surfaces of equipment, cable tray, metallic raceways, fencing, metal buildings, structures and other equipment as specified herein and as shown on the drawings.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. The equipment shall be grounded as shown on the plans and as specified herein. All metal structures and equipment, including fences, shall be connected to the systems ground grid. Ground conductors must be as short and straight as possible, protected from mechanical injury and, if practicable, without splice or joint.
- B. Provide and install 1" C with insulated 3/0 C.U. service grounding conductor from grounding electrode(s) to telephone service backboard and to each and every tele/data/CATV closet.
- C. Provide and install ERICO No. TMGBA24L33PT Tamper Resistant Copper Bus Bar Kit or approved equivalent, at each telephone service backboard, data backboard, CATV backboard in the MDF Room and IDF Rooms. Terminate 3/0 C.U. conductor to each bus bar. Refer to details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Main grounding conductors shall be bare, soft drawn, stranded, single conductor copper wire, and generally sized as follows:
 - 1. Ground grid cable: #3/0 AWG
 - 2. Equipment and structures to grid conductor: #3/0 AWG
 - 3. Fence grid conductor: #3/0 AWG
 - 4. Fence-to-fence post conductor: #2 AWG (Stranded)
 - 5. Fence post to grid conductor: #2 AWG (Stranded)

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. All connectors shall be of the exothermically welded type.

2.3 GROUND RODS

- A. Ground electrodes shall be copper-clad steel rods nominal 3/4 inch in diameter and ten feet (10') long.

2.4 EXOTHERMIC WELD PROCESS

- A. All wire-to-wire exothermic welds shall be the parallel type. Wire-to-wire rod connections shall be "T" type. To establish a basis of design for quality and type, the following is a partial list of approved Cadweld type connections. Approved equivalent connectors by other manufacturers may be utilized.

Connections	Cadweld Type
Parallel cable-to-cable	PG
Cable to ground rod	GR, FT, NT or NX
Cable to steel	VN
Cable to lug	LA
Cable to rebar	Consult factory (similar to RR)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXPOSED NON-CURRENT-CARRYING METAL PARTS

- A. Ground connections to equipment or devices shall be made as close to the current-carrying parts as possible; that is, to the main frame rather than supporting structures, bases or shields. Grounding connections shall be made only to surfaces that are clean and dry. Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove all scale, rust, grease and dirt. Copper and galvanized steel shall be cleaned to remove oxide before making welds or connections. Code size ground conductors shall be run in all conduits containing circuits protected by overcurrent devices; then properly terminated.
- B. All raceways, cable racks, cable trays, conduits, armored or shielded cable or cables with ground and all exposed non-current carrying metal parts shall be grounded. Such items shall be bonded together and permanently grounded to the equipment ground bus. Conduits shall be connected by the grounding bushings or clamps to ground bus. Flexible "jumpers" shall be provided around all raceway expansion joints. Bonding straps for steel conduit shall be copper. Jumper connections shall be provided to effectively ground all sections of rigid conduit connected into plastic pipe. No metallic conduit shall be left ungrounded. In conduit systems interrupted by junction or switch boxes where locknuts and bushings are used to secure the conduit in the box, the sections of conduit and box must be bonded together using grounding bushings.
- C. Any conduits entering low voltage (600 volts or below) equipment through sheet metal enclosure and effectively grounded to enclosure by hub need not be otherwise bonded. Both ends of ground buses in switchboards, etc., shall be separately connected to the main ground bus to form two (2) separate paths to ground.
- D. All metal buildings shall be grounded by separate grounding conductor and ground rods. Fencing (existing and new) shall be grounded as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. Where exposed to physical damage, the ground wires shall be suitably protected with PVC conduit enclosures. Cables below grade shall be laid with a reasonable amount of slack to reduce the possibility of breakage.

3.2 EXOTHERMIC WELD PROCESS

- A. The grounding grid shall be installed and connected as specified herein and as shown on the drawings using an exothermic weld process (Cadweld or other approved manufacturer). Where bolted connections are required, brass/bronze 2-hole pads exothermically welded to the grounding conductor shall be used.
- B. All exothermic weld grounding connections shall be made using exothermic welded Cadweld (or other approved manufacturer) connections, tools and materials.
- C. Unless noted otherwise, all copper-to-copper or copper-to-steel splices and terminating specified shall be made with exothermic welds.
- D. Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove the galvanizing coating and the surface cleaned and dried thoroughly prior to making the welds. All welds shall be repainted with an approved galvanized paint after the welds are made.
- E. Copper surfaces shall be sanded to remove oxides and the surface cleaned and dried thoroughly prior to making the welds. All welds shall be painted with an approved anti-oxide manufactured by T&B or Burndy (or other approved manufacturer) to prevent corrosion.
- F. Brass/bronze split bolts shall be used to connect the fence grounding conductors where shown on the drawings.
- G. Where bolted connections are specified, brass/bronze 2-hole pads shall be utilized except for equipment manufactured neutral and ground busses. The equipment to be grounded shall be cleaned of all paint, dirt, and rust prior to making the bolted connection. All bolts, nuts, washers, and lock washers shall be stainless steel. All such connections shall be coated with an approved anti-oxide compound. Only one (1) 2-hole pad shall be terminated on one (1) set of bolts, nuts and washers.
- H. Where approved in writing by the Engineer, brass/bronze pipe ground clamps or 2 set screw 2-hole pads may be used for special conditions.
- I. Where grounding conductors or PVC conduits penetrate walls, floors, etc., these openings and conduits shall be sealed with Dow Corning No. 2001 Silicone RTV (or other prior approved manufacturer) after installation is complete.
- J. Provide gradual bends for all grounding grid cables wherever possible. Sharp bends will not be permitted. The minimum being radius should be 8 inches.
- K. The Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer when the buried grounding grid is completed for inspection by the Engineer prior to backfilling. Notification should be no less than 24 hours prior to scheduling the backfill of trenches.
- L. The Contractor shall test the grounding grid resistance and continuity. The testing shall be performed after all underground and above ground connections have been made. Refer to "Acceptance Testing" specification section for additional requirements.

3.3 ELECTRICAL SERVICE ENTRANCE

- A. Grounding conductor shall be installed from one (1) ground rod to the next and then looped back to the service equipment. Both ends of the grounding conductor loop shall be properly terminated on the service equipment's neutral bus. Provide all required lugs to accomplish this. Properly bond to ground bus per NEC requirements.

- B. Ground rods shall be spaced a minimum of 6'0" from each other.
- C. Extend grounding conductor to all metallic water piping, building steel, concrete reinforcing steel, all other building steel for adjacent buildings services from main electrical service and properly terminate. Refer to details for additional requirements.
- D. Grounding conductor shall be installed using 1" schedule 80 PVC conduit.
- E. Prior to pouring of slab(s) and prior to covering grounding grid, contractor shall take digital photographs of all ground rods, terminations, conductors and overall photo and shall submit to engineer prior to requesting substantial completion.
- F. Provide and install hand-hole (inspection well) with bolt-down removable cover at all ground rods to allow visual inspection of the terminations of the grounding conductors to the grounding electrode(s). Refer to details for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 260526



SECTION 260571 - ACCEPTANCE TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all Electrical Sections of the Specifications, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section outlines the acceptance testing requirements and division of responsibility.

1.3 SCOPE

- A. Contractor shall engage the services of a recognized independent NETA Certified testing firm or professional electrical engineering firm for the purpose of performing inspections and tests as herein specified. Contractor may, at his option, self-perform acceptance testing as specified herein.
- B. The testing firm shall provide all materials, equipment, labor and technical supervision to perform such test and inspections.
- C. It is the intent of these tests to assure that all electrical equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design specifications.
- D. The tests and inspections shall determine suitability for energization.

1.4 REFERENCES

- A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the latest editions following applicable codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.
 - 1. National Electrical Code – NEC
 - 2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA.
 - 3. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
 - 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers – IEEE
 - 5. National Electrical Testing Association – NETA
 - 6. American National Standards Institute – ANSI
 - 7. State Codes and Ordinances
 - 8. Insulation Cable Engineers Association – ICEA
 - 9. National Electrical Safety Code – NESC
- B. All inspections and tests shall utilize the following references:
 - 1. Project Design Specifications
 - 2. Project Design Drawings
 - 3. Manufacturer's Instruction Manuals applicable to each particular apparatus.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS OF TESTING AGENCY

- A. The testing/engineering firm shall be a corporately independent testing organization that can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.
- B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations and systems.
- C. The testing firm shall have been engaged in such practices for a similar size project.
- D. The testing firm shall utilize only full-time technicians who are regularly employed by the firm. Electrically unskilled employees are not permitted to perform testing or assistance of any kind. Electricians and/or linemen may assist but may not perform testing and/or inspection services.
- E. The testing firm shall submit the "on site" foreman's qualifications and experience through the Contractor at the pre-construction conference for review and approval by the Engineer.
- F. Contractor shall submit statement of qualifications of proposed testing firm at the pre-construction conference for approval and acceptance by the Engineer.

1.6 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Testing firm shall perform the following tests as outlined in these specifications:
 - 1. Equipment Tests
 - 2. Ground Resistance Tests
 - 3. Relay Calibration and Tests
 - 4. Thermographic Survey
- B. Contractor shall perform the following tests as outlined in these specifications:
 - 1. Low Voltage Cable
 - 2. Phasing and Rotation Tests

1.7 TEST REPORT

- A. The test report shall include the following:
 - 1. Summary of project.
 - 2. Description of project.
 - 3. Description of test
 - 4. Test results.
 - 5. Conclusions and recommendations.
 - 6. Appendix, including appropriate test forms.
 - 7. Identification of test equipment used.
 - 8. Signature of responsible test organization authority.
- B. Furnish three printed (3) copies of the complete report to the Engineer prior to requesting substantial completion and no later than thirty (30) days after completion of testing procedures unless directed otherwise. After acceptance of the report, Contractor shall submit an electronic copy of the report in PDF format.

- C. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
- D. The testing firm shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.
- E. The testing firm shall have a calibration program that assures that all applicable test instrumentation is maintained within rated accuracy. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Bureau of Standards. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
- F. Field Instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum
 Digital - 12 months maximum
- G. Laboratory Instruments: 12 months
- H. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months
- I. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
- J. Records must be kept up to date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
- K. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedure will be maintained for each test instrument.
- L. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

1.8 GENERAL

- A. An outline of tests required is included in this section. Refer to applicable NETA, ANSI, NEMA, IEEE and other test standards for exact procedures, methods and requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TESTS

- A. Upon completion of the work, the entire electrical system shall be tested and shall be shown to be in perfect working condition, in accordance with the intent of the specifications.

3.2 EQUIPMENT TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide the service of equipment manufacturer's field staff for inspection and testing of equipment installed under this contract. The Contractor shall coordinate and schedule test with Owner, Engineer, User Agency and Equipment Manufacturer. Adequate field tests shall be conducted to ensure Engineer, Owner and User Agency that equipment will operate in accordance with these specifications. Specific equipment requiring manufacturer field-testing shall be as follows:
 - 1. Switchboard
- B. Testing Agency shall perform thermographic study of all terminations in the new electrical system prior to acceptance. Thermographic study shall be performed after load is placed on the system

- C. All 600 volt and below cables shall be tested as specified after being installed but prior to being terminated.
- D. Ground resistance tests shall be performed at the pad mounted transformer, at the Service Entrance and at each step-down/step-up transformer as specified.
- E. All terminations (lugs, split-bolts, etc.) shall have their "tightness" torque values measured and verified against NEC and manufacturer's requirements.

3.3 GROUND RESISTANCE TESTS

- A. Inspect ground system for compliance with plans and specifications.
- B. Perform 3-point fall-of-potential test per IEEE Standard No. 81, Section 9.04 on the main grounding electrode or system.
- C. Perform the 2-point method test per IEEE No. 81, Section 9.03 to determine the grounding resistance between the main grounding system and all major electrical equipment frames, system neutral and/or derived neutral points.
- D. Alternate Method to Item C Above: Perform ground continuity test between main ground system and equipment frame, system neutral and/or derived neutral point. This test shall be made by passing a minimum of ten (10) amperes dc current between ground reference system and the ground point to be tested. Voltage drop shall be measured and resistance calculated by voltage drop method.
- E. The main ground electrode system resistance to ground shall be no greater than one (1) ohm at the pad mounted transformer at the Service Entrance and at all step-down/step-up transformers.

3.4 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE, 600 V MAXIMUM

- A. Compare cable data with drawings and specifications. Inspect exposed sections of cables for physical damage and correct connection in accordance with one-line diagram.
- B. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connection by calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published data. Perform thermographic survey.
- C. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
- D. Verify cable color-coding with applicable Engineer's specifications.
- E. For all service entrances, switchboards, MCC and all panelboard feeders, perform insulation-resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for one minute.
- F. Perform continuity test to insure correct cable connection.
- G. Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Measure and record results.
- H. Minimum insulation-resistance values shall be not less than 50 mega-ohms.
- I. Investigate and report on all deviations between adjacent phases.

3.5 PHASING AND ROTATION:

- A. Perform phasing test on each circuit tie section energized by separate sources.
- B. Perform tests from permanent source.
- C. Damage caused due to omission of this test shall be corrected at Contractor's expense.

3.6 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY:

- A. Thermographic survey shall be performed with equipment utilizing long wave technology that provides photo record of deficient areas.
- B. Equipment to be inspected shall include all current-carrying devices installed under this contract, generally, all new high and low voltage cable terminations and splices. Specific equipment to be surveyed includes the following.
 - 1. Medium Voltage Transformers
 - 2. Medium Voltage Terminations
 - 3. Medium Voltage Sectionalizers
 - 4. Medium Voltage Load Interrupters
 - 5. Switchboards
 - 6. Panelboards
 - 7. Paralleling Gear
 - 8. TVSS Units
 - 9. UPS Units (rotary and/or battery based)
 - 10. Loadcenters
 - 11. Transfer Switches
 - 12. Safety Switches (fused and non-fused)
 - 13. Motor Controllers
 - a. Starters
 - b. Variable Frequency Drives
 - 14. Chillers
 - 15. Pumps
 - 16. Generators and it's terminations
- C. Inspect physical, electrical and mechanical condition. Remove all necessary covers prior to thermographic inspection.
- D. Provide report including the following:
 - 1. Discrepancies.
 - 2. Temperature difference between the area of concern and the reference area.
 - 3. Cause of temperature difference.
 - 4. Areas inspected. Identify inaccessible and/or unobservable areas and/or equipment.
 - 5. Identify load conditions at time of inspection.
 - 6. Provide photographic thermograms of all equipment (non-deficient and deficient areas). Provide corresponding digital photograph (non-thermal image) of electrical equipment scanned.
 - 7. Inspect distribution systems with imaging equipment capable of detecting a minimum temperature difference of 1 degree C at 30 degrees C.
 - 8. Equipment shall detect emitted radiation and convert detected radiation to visual signal.

9. Thermographic surveys should be performed during periods of maximum possible loading but not less than 40 percent of rated load of the electrical equipment being inspected. Refer to NFPA 70B-1994, Section 18-16 (Infrared Inspection).
10. Temperature differences for 1 degree C to 3 degrees C indicate possible deficiency and warrant investigation.
11. Temperature differences of 4 degrees C to 15 degrees C indicated deficiency; repair as time permits.
12. Temperature differences of 16 degrees C and above indicate major deficiency; repair immediately.

END OF SECTION 260571



SECTION 260923 - OCCUPANCY SENSORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to all other Electrical specification sections, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall provide and install motion sensors in accordance with the plans and specifications herein. System shall be installed to provide detection system coverage of the entire space the sensors are located in. It is understood that due to some manufacturer's devices providing different coverage patterns, the plans represent a generic system. Contractors shall evaluate each space individually and shall at no additional costs to the owner, provide additional detection sensors where required to provide a complete coverage pattern and shall also adjust installation locations to retain the coverage while reducing false triggers of the sensors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL MOUNTED SENSORS

- A. For single-pole/single switch applications wall mounted motion sensors shall be IR-TecLDS700S, Watt Stopper No.: DSW-100, Lutron MS-A102, Greengate ONW-D-1001-MV, Leviton ODS10, Acuity Controls (Sensor Switch) WSX-PDT.
- B. For two-pole/dual switch applications, wall mounted motion sensors shall be IR-TecLDT700S or Watt Stopper No.: DSW-200, Greengate ONW-D-1001-DMV, Leviton ODSOD, Acuity Controls (Sensor Switch) WSX-PDT-2P.
- C. Color of sensor shall be selected by Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.

2.2 CEILING MOUNTED SENSORS

- A. Ceiling mounted motion sensors shall be IR-Tec-BDS-600S, Watt Stopper No. DT-305, Lutron LOS-CDT-2000-WH, Greengate OAC-DT-2000, Sensor Switch CM-PDT-9 (or 10 depending upon coverage required for space) or approved equivalent.
- B. All relays, contactors, and power packs required to provide a fully operational system shall be provided and installed at no additional cost to the owner.
- C. Install device using properly sized device box recessed in ceiling. Utilize MC-cable to run all conductors. Install power pack in properly rated junction box.
- D. Color of sensor shall be selected by Architect/Engineer during shop drawing submittal.

2.3 POWER/SWITCH PACKS

- A. Power packs shall employ zero crossing circuit to limit inrush current. Contacts shall be dry-type (Isolated) twenty-ampere (20A). Leads shall be Class 2 Teflon insulated for use in plenums. Power pack shall be rated for both 120 volt and 277-volt operation.
- B. Install device using properly sized device box recessed in ceiling. Utilize flexible conduit to run all control voltage conductors. Install power pack in properly rated junction box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Should a particular manufacturer's product require that additional sensors and associated wiring and accessories be provided to allow full and complete coverage of the space, the additional sensors and associated wiring and accessories shall be provided at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. Installation of motion sensor shall be such that motion is detected as soon as a person enters the particular room and with the sensor being a minimum of four feet (4') from any HVAC diffuser/register.
- C. All sensors shall be installed on the line side of all toggle switches so that power is maintained to the sensor at all times.
- D. Prior to requesting substantial completion, contractor shall coordinate with the owner to determine the length of time the sensors shall keep the lighting illuminated after the room is vacated and shall program sensors accordingly. Time shall be adjustable from a minimum of 5 minutes to a maximum of 30 minutes. Contractor shall provide a minimum of one additional setting adjustment per sensor installed for the duration of the one-year warranty period.

3.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to installation, contractor shall submit a proposed layout in shop drawings indicating all sensor and power pack locations. The sensor Contractor shall be responsible for such layout.
- B. At time of substantial completion, contractor shall submit how each and every sensor is programmed including but not limited to trigger on technology, maintain on technology, time delay to off.

3.3 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for providing all relays, contactors, power packs, etc. to provide a complete motion detecting lighting switching circuit.

END OF SECTION 260923



SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions); as appropriate, apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. Refer to all Electrical specification sections, as well as the plans and specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 ELECTRIC SERVICE

- A. Contractor shall modify existing normal (and emergency) 480 volt 3 phase 4 wire electrical system(s) at the facility as specified herein and noted on the drawings. This Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of all electrical work with the local utility company, Slemco. Contractor shall be responsible for determining the proper breakers and connectors to tie into the existing electrical systems. Short circuit current interrupting rating of new breakers shall match rating of existing breakers. Contractor shall be responsible for examining the panelboards to be tied into, building structure, and site, and shall include in his bid all materials and time (regular pay and overtime pay) to install the new feeders avoiding conflicts with existing equipment to remain.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All electrical gear furnished as part of this project, panelboards, switchboards, motor control centers, dry-type transformers, safety switches, etc. shall be of the same manufacturer unless specified otherwise. Electrical equipment manufactured by a subsidiary or parent company of manufacturer that is prior approved is not itself prior approved unless its own manufacturer's name specifically is listed as being prior approved.

1.4 SERIES RATING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The electrical gear provided and installed as part of this project shall not be series rated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Switchboards shall consist of completely enclosed metal structures of the required number of formed and welded vertical panel sections incorporating circuit breakers and other associated equipment as indicated on the drawings and/or described herein.
- B. All sections of the switchboards shall be nominally ninety inches (90") high and shall be of the depth shown on the drawings. Switchboards shall be furnished in conformance with the dimensions and in the configurations shown on the drawings.
- C. All sections shall align front and back. Internal components shall be removable from the front. Front covers shall be fabricated from sheet steel not less than 12-gauge and shall be sectionalized to permit removal during installation and maintenance. Top and side

enclosing plates shall be removable. All of enclosure shall be fabricated of not less than 12-gauge steel and shall be furnished with openings for proper ventilation where required.

- D. All exterior and interior steel surfaces of the switchboard shall be properly cleaned and finished with gray enamel over rust inhibiting phosphatized primer.
- E. Bussing shall be copper. Temperature rise shall not exceed 65° C. Bussing (vertical and horizontal) shall be uniform throughout, not tapered. Bussing shall be braced for short circuit stress level as determined by fault current study.
- F. Sections shall contain group mounted protective devices with trip ratings as shown on the drawings. Circuit Breakers shall be solid-state or molded case type, automatic, with thermal and adjustable magnetic trip elements. Branch breakers shall be mounted in panelboard type construction with bolted connections to the bus and shall be front accessible. Side or rear access shall not be required for proper installation and maintenance. Breakers shall have interchangeable trip units and shall be rated for short circuit stress level as determined by fault current study.
- G. Switchboards shall be completely factory designed, tested, prewired, and assembled all in accordance with the latest applicable NEMA, IEEE, and ANSI standards. Shop drawings shall show front and side views, floor plan and section views, elementary diagram and wiring diagram.
- H. Before energizing, the Contractor shall check all accessible connections for tightness including factory connections and shall tighten those found to be loose.
- I. Switchboard shall be complete with electronic amperage, voltage and power monitor. Monitor shall display amperage per phase, voltage, phase neutral, voltage phase-phase, and maximum kW and kWh. Maximum kW and kWh shall be re-settable. Provide RJ-45 jack, all required software for monitoring/logging of metered parameters via remote PC (PC not provided as part of this project).
- J. Switchboards shall be NEMA Class 1 for indoor locations and NEMA Class 3R plus Gasketing for exterior location as manufactured by General Electric, Square D, Eaton-Cutler Hammer, Siemens or approved equivalent.

2.2 PANELBOARDS

- A. Panelboards shall be circuit breaker type using quick-make, quick-break, trip free, thermal magnetic trip indicating, bolt-on circuit breakers. Two and three pole branches and mains shall be common trip. Panelboards shall be dead front safety type with main breaker or main lugs, and number and size of branches as shown on the drawings. Panelboards shall have single, feed through, or double lugs, to accommodate feeder conductors as shown on the drawings, and shall have neutral and ground bus for termination of conductors. Bussing shall be copper.
- B. Doors shall be fitted with flush cylinder locks, keys to which shall all on project be alike. Two (2) keys shall be furnished for each lock. Cabinet fronts shall be finished as directed by the Architect/Engineer. Cabinet fronts shall not be removable with door in the locked position. Provide for each panel a directory frame with waterproof transparent plastic window on inside of door and place therein a typewritten identification of all circuits.
- C. Directories shall be made only after permanent room numbers have been assigned. Room numbers shown on the construction drawings shall not be used for making directories. Each circuit shall be clearly identified as to use and location (ex: Receptacles Rooms 201, 202 or Lighting Rooms 207, 209, 211, and 213).

- D. Cabinets shall be galvanized steel not less than twenty inches (20") in width. Gutters shall not be smaller than minimum dimensions required by the National Electrical Code.
- E. Double section panelboards shall be comprised of cabinets of equal dimensions.
- F. All panels rated NEMA 1, shall be of the door-in-door type construction providing tool-less access to interior of the panelboard(s).
- G. Panelboards shall be as shown in the schedules and shall be completely factory assembled. Do not purchase panelboards or cabinets until shop drawings have been approved. Approved manufacturers include:
 - 1. General Electric
 - 2. Square D
 - 3. Eaton-Cutler Hammer
 - 4. Siemens
 - 5. Approved Equivalent
- H. Minimum short circuit current interrupting ratings for circuit breakers shall match existing. Where a specific interrupting rating is shown on the drawings, in the panel schedules, or as required by the coordination and fault current study, panelboards and associated circuit breakers shall be rated for that value as a minimum at no additional cost to the owner.
- I. In branch circuit panelboards having two (2) vertical columns of devices, circuit numbers shall be such that, starting at the top, odd numbers shall be used in sequence down the left-hand side. See Schedule of Panelboards on drawings for circuit device sizes and number of poles.
- J. Construction of panelboards shall be such that, where applicable, any three (3) adjacent single-pole devices are individually connected to each of the three different phases in such a manner that 2 or 3 pole devices, when available, can be installed at any location.
- K. UL Listing: Panelboards shall be listed by UL and bear the UL label.
- L. Interior panelboards shall be NEMA 1 unless noted otherwise. All exterior panelboards shall be rated NEMA 3R.

2.3 LABELS

- A. All switchboards, panelboards, starters, VFD's, contactors, transformers, safety switches and fused safety switches installed by this contractor shall have laminated phenolic tags with 1/4" characters embossed thereon identifying the equipment by name, voltage, ampacity, phase and number of current carrying conductors such as:

Panel Name
120/208 V - 400A
3 Phase - 4 Wire
Fed From Panel: _____, Circuit _____
Fused @ _____**

The tags shall be fixed to the center of the equipment cover/door with a suitable heavy duty industrial grade adhesive.

**Note – For fused safety switches, label shall include fuse sizes contained therein.

- B. Color Coding of labels shall be as follows:

Normal Power

White Background with Black Letters

2.4 DRY-TYPE TRANSFORMERS

- A. Dry-type transformers shall be three phase, 60 cycle with 480-volt delta primary windings and 120/208 volt, 4-wire wye secondary windings with capacities and mounting arrangements as indicated on the drawings. Each transformer shall have four (4) 2-1/2% FCBN taps, except that two (2) full current taps above normal and two (2) below normal will be acceptable where this is manufacturer's standard for the particular size.
- B. Transformers shall have internally isolated core and coil and shall be built with 220 Class insulation and shall have a temperature rise not to exceed 115° C where installed indoors or not to exceed 150° C where installed outdoors. Where shown on plans where transformers are stacked, both transformers shall have a temperature rise not to exceed 80° C, under full load in an ambient temperature of 40° C. Windings shall be copper.
- C. Units shall be designed for quiet operation with core and coil completely isolated from the enclosure by vibration absorbing mounts. Sound levels shall not exceed 45 db for 75 KVA or below, or 50 db for units above 75 KVA in an ambient of 24 db.
- D. Enclosures shall be NEMA 1 for secured interior locations, NEMA 3R for secured exterior locations, and totally enclosed for all unsecured locations.
- E. Enclosures shall be constructed of heavy code gauge steel with terminal compartments located at the bottom of each unit. Circuit connections shall be made through flexible metallic conduit.
- F. Transformers shall be as manufactured by Square D, General Electric, Eaton Electrical, Siemens, or approved equivalent.

2.5 MAGNETIC CONTACTORS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install contactors where shown on the drawings except that contactors shown mounted in branch circuit panelboards shall be factory mounted by panelboard manufacturer.
- B. Contactors shall be of the same manufacturer as the panelboards, disconnect switches, etc.
- C. Contactors shall be suitable for use at the voltage rating of the circuits controlled and shall have the number of poles and ampere rating shown on the drawings as a minimum. Where ampere ratings are not shown, ratings shall be 20 amperes minimum, or as required to match the supply feeder protective device.
- D. Main contacts shall be double break silver alloy to silver alloy type protected by arching contacts. Contacts shall be self-aligning and renewable from the front of the panel.
- E. Contactors shall be Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. listed under UL 508, 11th Edition. Contactors shall be fully rated and marked for use with motor loads, tungsten lamp loads, and ballast lamp loads.
- F. Remote control stations shall be three-wire momentary contact type with indicator light. Stations shall be arranged as indicated on the drawings and shall be furnished by the contactor manufacturer.

- G. Contactors shall be mounted in suitable enclosures for locations shown with hinged cover and latch.

2.6 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install lighting contactors where shown on the drawings except those contactors shown mounted in branch circuit panelboards shall be factory mounted by panelboard manufacturer. Contactors shall be suitable for use at voltage rating of circuits controlled and shall have the number of poles and ampere rating shown on the drawings as a minimum.
- B. The contactor amp rating shall be continuous per pole for all types of ballast and tungsten lighting, resistance and motor loads. The contactor shall have totally enclosed, double-break silver-cadmium-oxide power contacts. Auxiliary arcing contacts are not acceptable. Contact inspection and replacement shall be possible without disturbing line or load wiring. The contactor shall have straight-through wiring with all terminals clearly marked. The contactor shall be approved per UL508 and/or CSA and be designed in accordance with NEMA ICS2-211B. They shall be industrial-duty rated for applications to 600 volts maximum. The contactor shall have the following:
 - 1. Control-circuit fuse holder, with one (1) fuse.
 - 2. 0.2-60 second TDE (Time Delay Energize) and TDD (Time Delay De-energize) timer attachments.
- C. The contactor shall have a NEMA Type 1 enclosure and shall be the mechanically held type.
- D. Coil-clearing contacts shall be supplied so that the contactor coils shall be energized only during the instance of operation. Both latch and unlatch coils shall be encapsulated.

2.7 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Furnish and install safety switches at locations and in capacities shown on the drawings, as hereinafter specified and/or as required by the latest edition of the National Electrical Code.
- B. Safety switches shall be rated heavy duty and fusible.
- C. Safety switches exposed to the weather shall be rated NEMA 3R.
- D. Safety switches shall be of the solid neutral type where required by circuit or feeder specified.
- E. Safety switch covers shall be internally mechanically held closed when in the ON position and shall be allowed to open in the OFF position. The switch shall come equipped with provisions to allow the switch to be padlocked in the off position.
- F. Galvanized angle or other suitable supports shall be provided for switches that cannot be mounted on walls or other rigid surfaces. Switches shall not be supported by conduit alone and shall not be mounted on HVAC or other equipment unless specifically approved by the Architect/Engineer. Verify mounting heights for all exterior locations with Architect/Engineer prior to rough-in.
- G. Fuses shall be installed so that fuse rating and type are clearly and easily readable from the front of the disconnect.

- H. Safety switches shall be General Electric, Square "D", Eaton Electrical, Siemens or approved equivalent.

2.8 FUSES

- A. Unless otherwise noted or specified, all fuse holders shall be equipped with dual-element, time-lag, and current limiting fuses. Provide one (1) spare set of fuses for each size initially installed, with a minimum of three (3) fuses of each size. Spare fuses shall be turned over to the Owner's maintenance supervisor prior to requesting substantial completion inspection.
- B. Fuses shall be Gould, Bussman, or approved equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S DIRECTION

- A. All electrical gear shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. Contractor shall review these directions prior to rough-in. Should any discrepancies exist between the contract documents and the manufacturer's direction, contractor shall advise the engineer in writing.
- B. All electrical terminations shall be properly tightened to manufacturer's specifications. Where manufacturer's specifications are not available, contractor shall refer to the NEC and adjust tightness values (torque) to the NEC published values.
- C. Install all safety switches, breakers, disconnects, etc., in accordance with manufacturer's directions and maintain all required NEC clearances. Coordinate exact locations in field with applicable contractors.

END OF SECTION 262713

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. I-nominal: Nominal discharge current.
- B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.
- C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.
- D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.
- E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.
- H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, I nominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.
 - 3. Copies of test reports from a recognized independent testing laboratory, capable of producing 200kA surge current waveforms, verifying the suppressor can survive published surge current rating on a per mode basis using the ANSI/IEEE C62.41 impulse waveform C3 (8 x 20 microsecond, 20kV/10kA). Test data on an individual module is not acceptable. In house testing will not be accepted.

4. Copy of warranty statement clearly establishing the terms and conditions to the building/facility owner/operator.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Fifteen (15) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 1449.
- D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage. MCOV shall be a tested value per section 37.7.3 of UL 1449 4th Edition.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE AND TRANSFER SWITCH SUPPRESSOR (Type A)

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide comparable product to the following:
 1. Current Technology "TG3" Series or equivalent.
- B. SPDs: Listed as Type 1 SPD per UL1449 4th Edition
 1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:
 - a. Integral disconnect switch (where breaker not provided).
 - b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
 - c. Indicator light display for protection status.
 - d. Form-C contacts: one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status, and Advanced monitoring with status, surge counter and history log of events.

- C. Comply with UL 1283 with a maximum attenuation of 54dB based on 50ohm insertion loss test per MIL-STD-220B
- D. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per mode shall not be less than 200 kA (400kA per phase). The peak surge current rating shall NOT be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode. SPD manufacturer shall provide independent 3rd party testing validating unit is capable of surviving a single surge at the specified rating or up to and not to exceed 200,000 kA.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277V or 208Y/120V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - 2. Line to Ground: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - 3. Line to Line: [1800 V for 480Y/277 V] [1200 V for 208Y/120 V].
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120 V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: [700 V] [1000 V].
 - 3. Line to Line: 1200 V.
- G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.
- H. I nominal Rating: 20 kA and compliance to all UL96A requirements for ac surge protection.

2.3 PANEL SUPPRESSORS (Type B and C)

- A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide comparable product by the following:
 - 1. Current Technology "TG3" or equivalent.
- B. SPDs: Listed as Type 1 SPD per UL1449 4th Edition
 - 1. Include LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - 2. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
 - 3. Include Form-C contacts rated at 2 to 5 A and 24- V ac to 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
- C. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per mode shall not be less than 150 kA (Type B), 300kA per Phase and 50 kA (Type C) 100kA per Phase. The peak surge current rating shall NOT be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode. SPD manufacturer shall provide independent 3rd party testing validating unit is capable of surviving a single surge at the specified rating.
- D. Comply with UL 1283 with a maximum attenuation of 34dB based on 50ohm insertion loss test per MIL-STD-220B

- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277V or 208Y/120V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - 2. Line to Ground: [1200 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: [1000 V for 480Y/277 V] [700 V for 208Y/120 V].
 - 4. Line to Line: [2000 V for 480Y/277 V] [1200 V for 208Y/120 V]
- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
 - 1. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
 - 2. Line to Ground: 700 V.
 - 3. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
 - 4. Line to Line: 1200 V.
- G. SCCR: Equal or exceed 200 kA.
- H. Inominal Rating: 20 kA

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

2.5 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring: SPD shall be equipped with mechanical lugs that can accept up to #2 AWG wire. Where conductors between SPD and switchgear exceed 10' in total length, they shall be "High Performance Interconnect" (HPI) cables with Ultra Low impedance characteristics at 10kHz and above.
- B. Class 2 Control Cables: Multi-conductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Class 1 Control Cables: Multi-conductor cable with copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.
- C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest

leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground. If installed lead length exceeds 10', SPD manufacturer shall provide a low impedance cable that improves the installed performance.

- D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
- E. Wiring:
 - 1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
 - 2. Controls: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 SYSTEM TESTING

- A. Upon completion of installation, provide the start-up and testing services of a factory-authorized and factory-trained local service representative. The tests shall include:
 - 1. Off-line Testing: Impulse injection to verify the system tolerances as well as verification of proper facility neutral-to-ground bond. Compare field test results to factory benchmark test parameters supplied with each individual unit.
 - 2. On-line Testing: Verify that suppression and filtering paths are operating with 100% protection as well as verification of proper facility neutral-to-ground bond by measuring neutral-to-ground current and voltage and by visual inspection.
 - 3. Voltage measurements from Line-to-Ground (L-G), Line-to-Neutral (L-N), Line-to-Line (L-L), and Neutral-to-Ground (N-G), taken at the time of the testing procedure.

3.4 DOCUMENTATION AND REPORTING

- A. Record results of field testing and compare to factory benchmark test parameters supplied with each individual surge protective device. Indicate that the integrity of neutral-to-ground bonds were verified through testing and visual inspection, and that grounding bonds were observed to be in place.

- B. Submit to the Owner's representative and to the Architect/Engineer copies of the startup test results and the factory benchmark testing results for confirmation of proper suppression filter system function, as required by this section. Provide the number of copies as required by Division One and the Electrical General Provisions section; and three copies where not otherwise specified.

END OF SECTION 264313



SECTION 265100 - LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions) as appropriate, apply to the Work specified in this Section.
- B. Refer to other Electrical specifications, as well as the Specifications for the other various trades and materials and be thoroughly familiar with all provisions regarding electrical work.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install lighting fixtures and accessories as shown on the drawings and/or described herein.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, lighting fixtures shall be permanently installed and connected to the wiring system.
- C. The Contractor shall support each new fixture independently, from the building structure. Ceiling framing members shall not be used to support fixtures except in specific areas where ceiling supports for this purpose have been specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- D. Catalog numbers scheduled on the drawings or descriptions of lighting fixtures contained herein may indicate fixture compatibility with certain types of ceiling construction. The Contractor shall determine exact type of ceilings actually to be furnished in each area and shall obtain fixtures to suit, deviating from specified catalog numbers or descriptions only where necessary, and only to the extent necessary to insure fixture-ceiling compatibility. The Contractor shall notify the Architect/Engineer in writing where such changes are to be made. Contractor shall clean all lighting fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of project prior to requesting substantial completion inspection.
- E. Incandescent fixtures for recessed locations shall have a thermal cutout and be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with NEC.
- F. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, lamps installed in each fixture shall be of the type specifically recommended by the manufacturer of the fixture for use in the fixture. Fixtures shall not be wired with or have any parts constructed using asbestos materials.
- G. All requests for prior approval shall contain the following:
 - 1. Photometric data for each fixture being submitted.
 - 2. For all exterior lighting, point by point foot candle levels shall be submitted. (Exception: Wall packs, ground mounted flood lights, landscape lighting).
 - 3. Listing of all deviations of fixtures proposed as compared to fixtures specified.
 - 4. For interior lighting point by point foot-candle levels shall be submitted for typical interior spaces (offices, classrooms, corridors) and for spaces with indirect and/or specialty lighting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EMERGENCY BATTERY PACKS

- A. Emergency battery packs shall be provided and installed in all fixtures denoted by the letter "E" appearing at the end of the fixture type designation and where required in the light fixture schedule. Emergency battery packs shall be installed in the ballast/driver housing (not on top of the fixture) of the fixture(s) unless specifically noted otherwise on the drawings.
- B. At the contractor's option, a central inverter (or multiples thereof) may be provided in the electrical room(s) to provide emergency lighting as indicated. If contractor elects to implement this option, they shall be responsible for providing the appropriate sub-feed breaker in the lighting distribution panel as well as all required sub-feed circuitry. Any and all required generator transfer devices (GTD's) shall be provided at no additional costs. All required branch emergency circuitry shall be provided as well as all branch circuit overcurrent protective devices required in the central inverter(s). As part of the lighting submittal package, fixture supplier shall provide connection diagrams indicating installation requirements for the emergency lighting system showing all switching, inverters (battery packs), GTDs, etc.... required for a complete and fully operational emergency lighting system.
- C. Operation of the fixture shall be as follows:
- | <u>Normal A/C Power</u> | <u>Switch Position</u> | <u>Operation of Lamps/LED's</u> |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| On | On | All lamps/LED's operating |
| On | Off | All lamps/LED's off |
| Off | On | Emergency Lamps/LED'S all operating |
| Off | Off | Emergency Lamps/LED's all operating |
- D. Emergency operation of the light fixture shall provide a minimum total lamp output of 1200 lumens for a minimum time period of ninety (90) minutes.
- E. Emergency battery packs shall be as manufactured by Bodine, Iota Engineering Co., or approved equivalent.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for any additional wiring, conduit, labor, etc., to provide the emergency lighting system specified at no additional cost to the Owner. This includes running of a continuously energized conductor to each and every battery pack.

2.2 LED FIXTURES

- A. Manufacturers of LED luminaires shall demonstrate a suitable testing program incorporating high heat, high humidity and thermal shock test regimens to ensure system reliability and to substantiate lifetime claims.
- B. The use of IESNA LM-80 data to predict luminaire lifetime is not acceptable.
- C. At time of manufacture, electrical and light technical properties shall be recorded for each luminaire. At a minimum, this should include lumen output, CCT, and CRJ. Each luminaire shall utilize a unique serial numbering scheme. Technical properties must be made available for a minimum of 5 years after the date of manufacture.
- D. Luminaires shall be provided with a full, non-pro-rated, non-limited, 5-year warranty covering LEDs, drivers, paint and mechanical components.

1. Each luminaire shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source. In addition, a complete luminaire shall consist of a housing, LED array and electronic driver (power supply).
2. The rated operating temperature range shall be 30°C to +40°C.
3. Each luminaire is capable of operating above 100°F° (37°C), but not expected to comply with photometric requirements at elevated temperatures.
4. Photometry must be compliant with IESNA LF-79 and shall be conducted at 25°C ambient temperature.
5. The individual LEDs shall be constructed such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one LED will not result in the loss of the entire luminaire.
6. Luminaire shall be constructed such that LED modules may be replaced or repaired without replacement of whole luminaire.
7. Each luminaire shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. under UL 1598 for luminaires, or an equivalent standard from a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
8. Power Consumption: Maximum power consumption allowed for the luminaire shall be determined by application. The luminaire shall not consume power in the off state.
9. Operation Voltage: The luminaire shall operate from a 60 HZ ± 3HZ AC line over a voltage ranging from 108 VAC to 305 VAC. The fluctuation of line voltage shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
10. Power Factor: The luminaire shall have a power factor of 0.90 or greater.
11. THD: Total harmonic distortion (current and voltage) induced into an AC power line by a luminaire shall not exceed 20 percent.
12. Surge Suppression: The luminaire onboard circuitry shall include fused surge protection devices (SPD) to withstand high repetition noise transients as a result of utility line switching, nearby lightning strikes, and other interference. The SPD shall protect the luminaire from damage and failure for common mode transient peak voltages up to 10 kV (minimum) and transient peak currents up to 5 kA (minimum) SPD shall conform to UL 1449 depending on the components used in the design. SPD performance shall be tested per the procedures in ANSI/IEEE C62.41-1992 (or current edition for category C (standard). The SPD shall fail in such a way as the luminaire will no longer operate. The SPD shall be field replaceable.
13. Each luminaire shall have integral UL Listed Class II power supplies. Class I power supplies will not be acceptable.
14. Operational Performance: The LED circuitry shall prevent visible flicker to the unaided eye over the voltage range specified above.
15. RF Interference: LED drivers must meet Class A emission limits referred in Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise.
16. Drivers shall have a Class A sound rating.
17. Illuminance: The illuminance shall not decrease by more than 30% over the expected operating life. The measurements shall be calibrated to standard photopic calibrations.
18. Light Color Quality: The luminaire shall have a correlated color temperature (CCT) range of 3500K to 4000K. The color rendition index (CRI) shall be 80 or greater. Binning of LEDS shall conform to ANSI/G.NEMA SSL 3-2010.
19. Backlight –Uplight-Glare: the luminaire shall not allow more than 10 percent of the rated lumens to project above 80 degrees from vertical. The luminaire shall not allow more than 2.5 percent of the rated lumens to project above 90 degrees from vertical. Backlight and Glare ratings as per fixture schedule and calculated per IESNA TM-15.
20. The thermal management (of the heat generated by the LEDs) shall be of sufficient capacity to assure proper operation of the luminaire over the expected useful life.

21. The LED manufacturer's maximum thermal pad temperature for the expected life shall not be exceeded.
22. Thermal management shall be passive by design. The use of fans or other mechanical devices shall not be allowed.
23. The luminaire shall have a minimum heat sink surface such that LED manufacturer's maximum junction temperature is not exceeded at maximum rated ambient temperature.
24. The heat sink shall be aluminum.
25. The luminaires shall be dimmable from 100 percent output to 0 percent output.
26. Driver shall be integral to the fixture and field replaceable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All surface mounted fixtures shall be properly anchored so that all sides of the fixture are butted up against the mounting surface. A minimum of two (2) anchors shall be used; however, where additional anchors are required to properly install fixture (all sides evenly spaced from ceiling), the Contractor shall provide and install them at no additional cost to the Owner.

1. Anchor types shall be as follows:

Mounting Surface Material

* Gypsum board (wall)
Gypsum board (ceiling)
Concrete/concrete block
** Wood

Anchor type

Toggle bolts or blocking with screws
Expansion type anchor
Expansion type anchor
Screws

*Anchor type shall be determined in field by Architect/Engineer as dictated by fixture weight.

** Any fixture installed on combustible material shall be installed on ½ minimum spacers unless prior approved, otherwise in writing by Architect/Engineer.

- B. All recessed fixtures in suspended ceiling shall be supported by a minimum of two (2) support wires, at opposite corners of the fixture. Each support wire shall be continuous without splices to the building structure and separately anchored. Fixture support wires shall support only the light fixture and not the ceiling. Surface mounted fixtures installed on lay-in ceiling shall be supported as lay-in fixtures. Refer to details for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 265100



SECTION 280513 - TELEPHONE/DATA/CATV COMMUNICATION SYSTEM(S)

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 The Contractor shall provide, install and connect the complete telephone/data system equipment, backboards, conduit, cable tray, j-hooks, wiring and testing as specified herein and shown on the drawings.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This installation includes the furnishing of labor, materials, and equipment required for the installation of all service, inside station, and riser cables for telephone and data use between distribution frames, and to each station outlet location required by the plans and specifications.
- B. The work shall include but is not necessarily limited to the following:
1. Furnish and install telephone outlets, data outlets, TV outlets, cables, connecting blocks, backboards, conduits, mounting brackets and associated hardware for bundling, racking and cross-connecting as required.
 2. Furnish and install one (1) 1" C from each tele/data outlet concealed up wall to above ceiling. Turn conduits 90° and extend conduit to accessible ceiling space. Provide nylon bushings at ends of conduits.
 3. Furnish and install two (2) 4-pair EIA - Category 6 UTP telephone/data station cable to each tele/data outlet shown on the drawing and specified herein. Coil 36" of spare cable (for each cable installed) and secure loop at quarter points of the loop. Extend cables to respective termination point(s). Cables shall be plenum rated where installed in plenums.
 4. Furnish and install duplex EIA/TIA 568A, 8 pin 4-pair modular RJ45 data jacks at each telephone/data outlet shown on drawings as specified herein. Color of each jack shall comply with owner's color-coding requirements. Verify color coding requirements in writing with owner prior to purchasing jacks.
 5. Furnish and install 6-position modular type wall outlets for all telephone/data shown on the plans. Color of wall outlets shall match color of wall devices and shall be selected in shop drawings.
 6. Furnish and install grounding and ground bars as shown on the drawings and as specified. Refer to specification section "Grounding" and to details for additional requirements.
 7. Furnish and install two (2) 4" telephone service entrance conduits each with three (3) 1-1/4" innerducts from main telephone equipment room to property line. Refer to site plan.
 8. Furnish and install Two (2) 4" telephone service entrance conduits each with three (3) 1-1/4" innerducts, from main CATV equipment room to property line. Refer to site plan.
 9. Install 1-RG6 plenum rated quad shield coax cable from video receivers to each TV outlet and terminate as required on each end.
 10. Contractor shall submit an installation color coding, labeling and testing plan for each floor prior to commencing work.

1.3 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

- A. The following current issues of rules and regulations shall apply to this scope of work:

1. EIA/TIA 568, 569, 570, 606, TSB36, TSB40
2. Building Industry Consulting Service (BICS)
3. Telephone Standards Handbook GHB-155
4. Planning Handbook CHB-156
5. Design Handbook CHB-157
6. REA Construction and Installation Manuals
7. REA Specification PC4 for Acceptance Tests
8. List of Materials Acceptable for use on telephone systems of REA borrowers
9. National Electric Code (NEC)
10. State and Local Codes
11. Telco System Practices
12. UL

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installation costs including all necessary materials, cables, closures, bridging clips, splice materials, and terminations are to be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Cables routed above the drop ceiling and where not installed in conduit shall be supported to the structure utilizing "J" hooks. Cables are not allowed to rest on the ceiling tiles nor building steel. Maximum clearance to other electrical systems shall be maintained.
- C. All cables, wires, and equipment shall be securely and neatly installed. Inside routings shall be installed parallel and perpendicular to existing structural lines and members.
- D. All cables, wires, and equipment shall be firmly held in place. Fastening and support shall be adequate to support their load with ample safety factors.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for replacing, restoring, or bringing to original condition any damage to floor, ceilings, walls, furniture, grounds, pavement, etc., caused by his personnel and operations. Contractor shall restore any damage or disfigurements at his expense.
- F. Cables shall be continuous; no splices will be allowed.
- G. The Contractor shall refer to the Construction Phasing Description section of these specifications for additional information and requirements. It is intended that the Telephone and Data Communications System be placed in service and be of beneficial use to the Owner at the completion of each construction phase of the work prior to occupancy by the Owner.
- H. The Contractor shall coordinate all of his work with the Owner's Information Network Department to maintain tele/data service to the old and new systems as may be required. The Contractor will provide all new services as specified and shown on the drawings in a timely manner.
- I. The Contractor shall not interrupt existing tele/data services and systems in any way until new facilities are in place and approval is received from the Information Network Department and the Architect/Engineer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the engineer shop drawings, product data (including cut sheets and catalog information). Submit shop drawings, product data with such promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the work or in the activities of separate contractors. The engineer will indicate approval of shop drawings and product data submitted to the

engineer by stamping such submittals "APPROVED" with a stamp. Submitted shop drawings shall be initialed or signed by the contractor, showing the date and the contractor's legitimate firm name.

- B. By submitting shop drawings and product data, the contractor represents that he or she has carefully reviewed and verified materials, quantities, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto. It also represents that the contractor has checked, coordinated, and verified that information contained within shop drawings and product data conform to the requirements of the work and of the contract documents.
- C. The engineer remains responsible for the design concept expressed in the contract documents as defined herein.
- D. The engineer's approval of shop drawings and product data submitted by the contractor shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the contract documents, unless the contractor has specifically informed the engineer in writing of such deviation at time of submittal, and the engineer has given written approval of the specific deviation. The contractor shall continue to be responsible for deviations from requirements of the contract documents not specifically noted by the contractor in writing, and specifically approved by the engineer in writing.
- E. The engineer's approval of shop drawings and product data shall not relieve the contractor of responsibility for errors or omissions in such shop drawings and product data.
- F. The engineer's review and approval, or other appropriate action upon shop drawings and product data, is for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and design concept expressed in the contract documents. The engineer's review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the contractor as required by the contract documents. The review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The engineer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- G. Perform no portion of the work until the engineer has approved the respective submittal. Such work shall be in accordance with approved submittals.
- H. Submit shop drawings and product data as a complete set within thirty (30) days of award of contract.
- I. For initial submission and for re-submission required for approval, submit one (1) electronic copy of each item. Make reproductions as required for your use and distribution to subcontractors. Reproduction of documents will be at contractor's expense. Illegible submittals will not be checked by the engineer.
- J. General: Submit the following:
 - 1. Bill of materials, noting long lead time items
 - 2. Project schedule including all major work components that materially affect any other work on the project
- K. Shop drawings: Submit the following:
 - 1. Backbone (riser) diagrams.
 - 2. System block diagram, indicating interconnection between system components and subsystems.

L. Product Data -- Provide catalog cut sheets and information for the following:

1. Wire/Cable.
2. Outlets, jacks, faceplates, and connectors.
3. Terminal blocks and patch panels.
4. Enclosures, racks, and equipment housings.
5. Over-voltage protectors.
6. Splice housings.
7. Fiber optic cable

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Commscope cabling systems, Hubbell Premise Wiring Cat 6 Cabling, and Com Tran Cable - Signamax connectivity are approved for the work of this section.
- B. The contractor shall be an authorized Manufacturer's cabling system contractor.
- C. The contractor shall have worked satisfactorily for a minimum of five (5) years on systems of this type and size and be currently operating service organization within 50 miles of project site.
- D. Material and equipment shall be new, and conform to grade, quality, and standards specified. Equipment and materials of the same type shall be a product of the same manufacturer throughout.
- E. Subcontractors shall assume all rights and obligations toward the contractor that the contractor assumes toward the owner and engineer/designer.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Unless otherwise specified, unconditionally guarantee in writing the materials, equipment, and workmanship, of all cabling system components, for a period of not less than twenty-five (25) years from date of acceptance by the owner.
- B. Transfer manufacturer's warranties to the owner in addition to the General System Guarantee. Submit these warranties on each item in list form with shop drawings. Final payment shall not relieve contractor of these obligations.
- C. Installation costs including all necessary materials, cables, closures, bridging clips, splice materials, and terminations are to be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- D. Installer Qualifications:
 1. The Data Cable System Installer shall be licensed and shall meet all applicable regulations of the local and state authorities insofar as they apply to this type of system. The proposer shall be a firm normally employed in the low voltage and data cabling industry and shall provide a reference list of ten (10) large-scale projects and contact names confirming successful Category 6 premises wiring system installations.
 2. The Installer shall be a local area, integrator of the manufacturer's product and must provide the manufacturer's maximum available warranty on the entire system. The contractor's certification must have been obtained and held within 75 miles of the project's location.
 3. The installing contractor must have a full-time employed RCDD (Registered Communications Distribution Designer) on staff. Current RCDD certification shall be provided in the product submittals.

4. All individuals must be employees of the certified installer and at least 25% of the installing staff shall have undergone a training class given by the manufacturer. Current certification indicating the successful completion of the training course shall be available upon request at the project and submitted in the contractor's product submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

A. Inside Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP)

1. All unshielded twisted pair requirements for use shall meet EIA Category 6 specifications (plenum rated when installed in plenum spaces).
 - a. NEC
 - b. UL
 - c. ANSI/ICEA Publication S-80-576
 - d. EIA/TIA 568, 569, 570, 606, TSB 36, TSB 40
2. Multi-pair Riser Cables
 - a. Cables from the MDF shall be further distributed to each of the other closets and terminated on 110 block in the IDFs there. The intra-building inter-IDF cables shall be of the multi-pair type, conforming to or exceeding the following EMMA 568 physical specifications of CAT 6 physical specification.
3. UTP Patch Cords
 - a. EIA Category 6 UTP patch cords (8' in length) shall be supplied at each wall outlet for each jack installed. At the MDF's and IDF's, patch cords shall be terminated at both ends in 4-pair Type 110 or equivalent connectors for plugging onto the type 110 or equivalent cross-connect panels, IDFs and MDFs. The other patch cords shall be terminated in 8 position modular male connectors at both ends conforming to FCC Part 68 Rules, Subpart F. The ends shall be wired in accordance with EIA/TIA 568B.
4. UTP Termination Wall Plates
 - a. The four-pair horizontal cables shall be terminated on 6-position modular duplex (two) outlets meeting EIA specifications for EIA Category 6 UTP and configured in compliance with T56B. The outlets shall be in compliance with FCC Part 68 Rules, Subpart F. The outlets with integrated or separate cover plates shall be installed in single standard electrical wall boxes. The data termination shall allow keyed connectors. The termination of wires shall be by the insulation displacement method equivalent to type 110 and shall require the use of the same punch down tool as the UTP termination blocks specified below.
 - b. Jacks shall allow the insertion of 4 and 6 pin plugs as well as 8 pin plugs or RG6 - Coax connectors. Metal faceplates specified for all wiring devices. Each faceplate shall have provisions for inserting colored tabs to provide use identification for each jack
5. UTP TERMINATION BLOCKS
 - a. At the MDF and IDF closets, all UTP cables shall be terminated on rack mounted two (2) "U" 48 -port patch panels and terminating blocks meeting EIA/TIA 568 specifications for EIA Category 6 UTP. These terminating blocks shall be used for MDFs, IDFs and all UTP cross-connect requirements. They shall allow termination of cables as well as the capability of connecting pre-assembled single pair and composite 4-pair patch cords. Termination blocks to be used for terminating outside plant cables shall be equipped with gas discharge protection units.

- b. The blocks shall be equipped with designation strips and color coded for terminating sets of four pairs of wires in accordance with ICEA specifications.
 - c. Cable tie wraps shall be included to neatly route, store and organize the termination cables.
- 6. **INSIDE FIBER**
 - a. All fiber optic cables shall comply with the FDDI specifications published in ANSI Standard. The cables shall also comply with EIA and the FOTP specifications. The fibers in the cable shall conform to the industry standard color coding as specified by EIA. The outer jacket shall have markings indicating that it is a fiber optic cable. Other markings shall be core size and mode.
 - b. Unless specified otherwise, all fiber optic cables shall be a minimum of twelve (12) strands.
 - c. Fiber optic cable shall be tight-buffered riser cable, single-mode, OS 2, complete with flame retardant jacket.
 - d. Cables shall be NEC OFNR listed and compliant to UL-1666, CSA FT-4, and ICEA S-83-596 standards.
- 7. **FIBER CONNECTORS**
 - a. All fiber optic cables shall be terminated on connectors installed on rack mounted patch panels. The connectors shall be of the Type LC as defined in the EIA 568 or ANSI FDDI standards, constructed of ceramic or metal/ceramic materials. Plastic connectors shall not be used.
 - b. The connector design shall incorporate strain relief such that it can withstand pulling, bending or twisting of the cable during installation and removal without affecting its operating characteristics.
 - c. The connectors shall conform to all applicable EIA specifications for attenuation, durability, tensile strength, thermal shock, temperature cycling, humidity, impact, etc.
 - d. Provide and install all fiber patch cords complete with LC connectors at both ends. Patch cords shall be 3-meters in length.
- 8. **TYPE LC TERMINATING OUTLETS**
 - a. The connectors and adapters shall conform to specifications as outlined for connectors.
- 9. **FIBER OPTIC SPLICES**
 - a. All fiber optic cables shall be installed in continuous lengths without splices. If splicing is required for extra-long distances, the splices shall be constructed by fusion and offer an attenuation of no more than 0.2 dB per splice. Mechanical splices are not permitted. All splices shall be stored neatly in splice boxes that allow easy access for maintenance and testing.
- 10. **FIBER TERMINATION PANELS AND ADAPTERS**
 - a. The fiber optic cables shall be terminated in Type LC connectors. The terminated fibers shall be inserted in Type LC or equivalent fiber optic couplings /adapters/barrels mounted on rack mounted termination panels/enclosures. The panels shall be of metal construction with the capability of neatly storing excess fiber lengths and providing protection from dust and dirt. The panels shall allow ease of access to and maintenance of fibers.
 - b. The panels shall allow cables to be installed and stored such that they do not alter the attenuation of the cables (as may happen when the fibers are tightly coiled, or the fiber is excessively bent at the connector strain relief). The adapters shall be metal, of the same manufacture as the connectors and shall introduce a loss of no more than 0.1 dB when two connectors are installed in it.
- 11. **EQUIPMENT RACKS**

- a. Each closet shall be equipped with an EIA standard heavy-duty steel 4-post 19-inch equipment racks. Each rack shall be free standing with holes for anchoring it to the floor. They shall be 72 inches high and tapped with mounting holes of 19 inches in width. Provide vertical wire management system on each side of the rack.
12. UTP CABLES AND PATCH CORDS COLOR CODING
 - a. Wireless access points - white.
 - b. All other ethernet - blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAIR IDENTIFICATION

- A. The following room recording procedure shall be completed after each wire or cable has been pulled:
 1. Terminations: Telephone station cables, CATV station cables and data station cables shall be tagged at backboards with cable tags indicating telephone or data and marked with room number to which it is connected. In rooms where more than one jack exists, the jacks are to be numbered sequentially and indicated on the cable tag. The outlet number shall also be indicated on the faceplate of the jack.
 - a. Each pair terminated shall be legibly labeled on the terminal blocks according to the room number and jack with which it is associated.
 - b. Each station wire shall be plainly marked at its backboard end with the room number to which it is connected and terminated on the Type 110 termination blocks.
 - c. All cables will be legibly and permanently numbered at each end. String tags are not acceptable.

3.2 CROSS CONNECTIONS

- A. At the backboards, Contractor shall cross connect all pairs from each station cable designated for telephone and/or data use to an incoming pair of the riser cable designated for telephone and/or data use. The cross connection of these pairs should provide four (4) continuous pair from each data outlet and one (1) continuous blue/white pair from each telephone located on that floor. Contractor shall label each pair on the Type 110 terminal according to the numbering scheme.

3.3 MDF LAYOUT AND CABLE DISTRIBUTION

- A. The MDF and IDF are constructed of a combination of a backboard on which shall be mounted to type 110 cross-connect blocks and 4-post rack. Provide a minimum of ten feet spare cable for each run coiled on wall (see detail).

3.4 UTP NETWORK

- A. The UTP network consist of the following elements:
 1. Outside Plant
 2. Inside Plant - Riser and Horizontal
 3. MDFs
 4. IDFs
 5. Wall Plates
 6. Patch Cables

3.5 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. The contractor shall optimize cable utilization by designing splice points. All cable splices and cable routed through manholes shall be supported on cable racks.

3.6 INSIDE

- A. The cables in the risers and closets shall be neatly bundled and tie wrapped. Cable trays shall be provided and installed where necessary, especially between the backboards and equipment racks, and the backboard and the horizontal pathways. Cables traversing the vertical paths shall be anchored to the wall. The method and means of running horizontal cable distribution will vary. Each duplex wall outlet shall have a conduit that runs in the wall from that outlet to the wire closet. Thus, the 4-pair horizontal cable runs shall emanate at the wall outlets, run along the wall conduit, and terminate at the voice or data patch panel in the wire closet.
- B. All cables shall be labeled and color coded in accordance with the EIA 606 standard.

3.7 HORIZONTAL RUNS

- A. The wall outlets are of three types: voice, data, and CATV. The voice outlets shall be connected to the voice cross-connect panels in the wire closets. The data outlets are identified by the keyed slot, and they shall be connected to the data cross-connect panels in the wire closets. The voice and data cross-connect panels are so identified on the closet drawings. The wall outlets shall be wired in accordance with EIA T568B configuration. At each wall outlet, 18 inches of wire shall be allowed spare for future changes.
- B. Since the cables to be terminated shall be of EIA Category 6 quality, all terminations shall ensure minimum of untwisting at the connections. The length of wire shall be untwisted only to the extent necessary for making the connection. Both the cross-connect panels and the wall outlets are of type 110. These allow the twists to be maintained to the point of termination. Also, the cable slots between the index strips provide space to maintain cable shield to the point of termination.
- C. All terminations on the cross-connect panels shall be labeled and color coded in accordance with industry standards as specified by EIA. All terminations, cables and panels shall be identified and labeled in accordance with EIA 606.

3.8 RISER CABLES

- A. The individual cable wires shall be installed in accordance with the method and color coding described under Installation and Test Instructions.
- B. The terminations on the central IDF shall be identified to indicate the MDF connections and the floor connections, both with their own sequential numbering scheme that corresponds with the other end of the cable and also indicated at the location of the other end of the cable. The terminations on the individual floor IDFs shall identify the position on the MDF.

3.9 TESTING

- A. All conductors in every cable shall be tested end-to-end to prove that they meet the cable specifications described in EIA standards and this document. The tests shall be conducted in the presence of a Telecommunications Specialist. All tests shall be completed first before any corrective action is taken. Corrected conductors shall be tested again. The Telecommunications Specialist reserves the right to request that the conductors passing the previous tests be tested again after corrective action has been taken on the faulty

conductors. Conductors not passing the tests shall also be documented together with the corrective action taken. Test results shall be documented and supplied before the installation is considered for acceptance.

B. The following tests shall be conducted as a minimum:

1. Compliance with color coding
2. Tip and ring polarity
3. Neatness of cable routing and tie downs
4. Continuity
5. Shorts, grounds and opens
6. Crosses (shorts to other pairs)
7. Rolls (reversed polarity)
8. Splits

3.10 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. When the Contractor has completed all cable installation and termination, and he is ready for testing, he shall inform the Architect/Engineer of the intent. The Architect/Engineer shall assign the Telecommunications Specialist who shall monitor the Contractor testing. The Architect/Engineer has the authority to accept or reject any test and request, and, at his discretion, complete retesting of any portion of the plant if there are an unreasonable number of pairs not passing tests indicated above. The Architect/Engineer may request the Contractor to replace any portion of the plant if the tests indicate faulty or improper installation, or numerous repairs are necessary to pass the tests. The plant shall be accepted by the Architect/Engineer after the Contractor has demonstrated that all the pairs have passed all the tests, all the tests have been documented, the plant is labeled and recorded, and all plant records have been provided in accordance with the requirements of the Documentation Sub-Section later in this document. The Contractor shall comply with any and all warranties required by the general contract agreement with the Architect/Engineer.

3.11 RECEIVING FIBER OPTIC CABLES

A. Before commencing installation, the Contractor shall inspect and test the cables on the reel. The reels shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test report for that particular glass strand and cable indicating such parameters as the attenuation and bandwidth. The Contractor shall at a minimum perform attenuation, break/kink and length verification tests on each strand on the reel with the aid of an OTDR. A printout of the test for each fiber shall be generated and submitted for records. A five-foot section of the cable shall be stripped back and inspected for consistency of manufacture of the jacket, buffer, plastic coating, etc. An inspection and test report shall be provided. Installation shall only proceed after the test documentation has been submitted and the cables have been accepted for installation by a telecommunication specialist.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF FIBER OPTIC CABLES

A. The installation plan shall describe the approach that the Contractor plans to take in installing the fiber optic cables. Some of the typical factors are:

1. Supervisory and technical staff contingent and qualifications
2. Testing the ducts before installation
3. Use of mechanical devices
4. Pulling Force
5. Manhole organization - laying on cable racks and loops of extra cable, etc.

- B. All outside fiber optic cables shall be installed in inner ducts and prominently labeled with "caution, glass fiber cables" or equivalent, at six-foot intervals wherever the cables are exposed to view. Inside cables shall be installed in inner ducts only where installation is in conduits. Open trays do not require inner ducts. Unwound cables shall be placed in figure 8 configurations when they are not on the reels. When a cable is installed, the pulling tension shall be minimal, less than the manufacturer's recommended tension. The cable on the reel shall be unwound such that there is no tension on the cable. The cable shall either be unwound manually, or by any mechanical means that turns the wheel as opposed to pulling the cable. The cable shall be hand-fed over or around any curves, bends or edges without scrapes or bends in the cable. Strain reliefs or supports shall be provided where necessary, such as in manholes or vertical risers.
- C. At each end of the cable a minimum of ten feet of service loop cable shall be allowed for termination and future use. All excess cable shall be neatly stored out of harm's way.

3.13 TERMINATIONS OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE

- A. Both single mode and multi-mode-cables are to be installed. Both these types of cables shall be terminated in LC type connectors. However, the two cable types shall be connected on separate fiber patch panels. Proper procedures shall be followed and the right tools used for terminating the fibers in the connectors. Below are examples of precautions and procedures which shall be conformed to:
 - 1. The tool used for stripping the fiber shall conform to the size of the fiber being stripped and shall leave no nicks on the fiber; the stripping shall be effortless and, for example, not require looping of the fiber around the finger for gripping.
 - 2. If crimping is required, the appropriate size apertures on the tool shall be selected.
 - 3. The jacket material remaining after stripping shall be removed by dissolving in chemicals and not by scraping.
 - 4. If the connector required adhesives or epoxy for fastening the fiber to the connector, the material shall be injected in the connector such that it oozes out, displacing all the air from the space to be occupied by the fiber.
 - 5. While seating the fiber in the adhesive filled connector, no air bubbles shall be introduced, such as by inserting and re-inserting the fiber. The fiber protruding from the connector ferrule shall have a small bead formed at its base.
 - 6. The scribe tool used for preparing the excess fiber for removal shall be of high quality and sharp so as not to shatter the glass fiber. The scribed fiber shall be pulled rather than snapped.
 - 7. Heat guns or hot-air blowers shall not be used for curing.
 - 8. Heat shrink tubing shall not be used.
 - 9. A minimum of three types of polishing paper shall be used (changing them often).
 - 10. Polishing shall be performed using the figure 8 routine, creating a spherical polished end profile; a recessed profile shall be rejected.
 - 11. The quality of the polish end shall be inspected using a microscope with a minimum magnification of 200x.
 - 12. All finished terminations shall be covered with boots at all times; similarly, all adapters shall also be covered with boots.
 - 13. Strands of fiber from loose tube cables shall be sheathed in protective fan-out tubing or spiral from the point the fiber leaves the cable to the point where it is terminated on a connector. All gel or waterproofing compounds shall have been cleaned off.
 - 14. The terminations shall be sequentially numbered in synchronization with the color code. The terminations and cables shall be labeled to clearly describe the location at the other end.

3.14 TESTING OF FIBER OPTIC CABLE

- A. All tests shall be conducted at 1300 mn.
- B. The cable shall be tested on the reels with the OTDR before beginning installation.
- C. The fibers shall be tested with the OTDR after the cables have been pulled and the ends dressed for termination. A paper trace of the test shall be provided for each fiber. Evidence of kinked or otherwise damaged fibers shall be cause for replacement of the entire cable.
- D. Termination of the fiber on connectors shall only commence after OTDR traces have been approved by the Architect/Engineer and the cable accepted for termination. The terminated fibers shall be tested using the power meter. The OTDR - and power meter tests shall be performed from both ends using calibrated adapters and connectors.
- E. Reference measurements of the power receivers shall be checked frequently. Any deviation of 0.1 dB or more shall be cause for retesting the fibers that were tested with that reference.
- F. All test equipment, especially the OTDR and the power meter shall have been calibrated by the manufacturer or an accredited test facility within six months prior to beginning the tests on site.
- G. Acceptance Testing. When the Contractor has completed all cable installation and termination, and he is ready for testing, he shall inform the Contracting Officer of the intent. The Contracting Officer has the authority to accept or reject any test and request, and at his discretion, complete retesting of any portion of the plant if there are an unreasonable number of fibers not passing tests indicated above. The Contracting Officer may request the Contractor to replace any portion of the plant if the tests indicate faulty or improper installation, or excessive re-work is necessary to pass the tests. The plant shall be accepted by the Contracting Officer after the Contractor has demonstrated that all the fibers have passed all the tests, all the tests have been documented, the plant is labeled and recorded, and all plant records have been provided in accordance with the requirements of Documentation, Section 3.4 later in this document. The Contractor shall comply with any and all warranties required by the general contract agreement with the Contracting Officer.

3.15 GROUNDING

- A. The buildings shall be equipped with central point grounding schemes. A master ground bar shall be installed at the MDF. Ground window bars shall be installed at the IDF in every other closet. All cables with metallic elements and all metallic hardware shall be grounded in accordance with REA Section 810 and EIAMA PN-2327 grounding specifications for telecommunications.

3.16 DOCUMENTATION

- A. The Contractor shall provide two sets of documents. One set shall provide a record of all the tests conducted on cables, terminations, etc. Another set shall depict all the telecommunications wiring and cabling installation, within and to the building.

3.17 TEST DOCUMENTATION

- A. Test records shall be provided for the following tests:
 - 1. UTP, Terminations

- a. Manufacturing test results
 - b. Outside plant cables
 - c. Riser cables
 - d. Horizontal cables
2. Fiber
 - a. Manufacturing test results
 - b. Outside plant fibers - OTDR before and after installation
 - c. Fiber terminations - power meter tests

3.18 RECORD DOCUMENTATION

- A. After all installations have been completed and tested, the Contractor shall provide records of the installation in accordance with EIA/TIA Standard 606. The records shall be required in hard copy format printed from a software such as Cable Management Systems by Microtest (CMS). CMS is a commercially available off-the-shelf software designed specifically for cable installation records. The Contractor shall supply the software and the records using the software to one FWS technician.
- B. As described in the EIA standard, the following types of records shall be supplied:
 1. Fiber, voice and data terminations located in work areas, telecommunications closets, equipment rooms and entrance facilities.
 2. Telecommunications media between terminals (horizontal distribution).
 3. Pathways between terminations that contain the media.
 4. Spaces where terminations are located.
 5. Bonding/grounding as it applies to telecommunications.
- C. All the elements of the telecommunications infrastructure shall be identified and labeled by a code. The coding method to be used shall be as specified in the EIA 66 standard. On the following page is a representative list reproduced from the standard (xxx denotes a numerical designation).

CODE	DESCRIPTION
BCxxx	Bonding Conductor
BCDxxx	Backbone Conduit
Cxxx	Cable
CBxxx	Backbone Cable
CDxxx	Conduit
CTxxx	Cable Tray
ECxxx	Equipment (bonding) conductor
EFxxx	Entrance Facility
ERxxx	Equipment Room
Fxxx	Fiber
HHxxx	Hand Hole
ICxxx	Intermediate Cross-Connect (IDF)

Jxxx	Jack (Outlet)
MCxxx	Main-Cross-connect (MDF)
MHxx	Man hole or maintenance hole
PHxxx	Pull Box
Sxxx	Splice
SExxx	Service Entrance
SLxxx	Sleeve
TCxxx	Telecommunications Closet
TGBxxx	Telecommunications grounding busbar
TMGB	Telecommunications main grounding busbar
WAxxx	Work Area

3.19 MAINTENANCE CONSIDERATIONS

- A. The cable installation shall be installed to maximize the safety, maintainability, and performance effectiveness of maintenance personnel, and shall minimize demands upon skills, training and manpower. Splices/terminations shall be placed and supported so as to maximize the efficiency and ease with which it can be maintained and shall ensure accessibility.

3.20 CABLE TESTS

- A. Contractor shall perform testing of all pairs for each cable installed as directed by these specifications. Post construction cable acceptance tests consist of conductor continuity tests, and conductor insulation resistance tests. These tests assure that the cable has been terminated properly and has not been damaged during construction. An Owner's representative will be required to witness these tests.
- B. Each cable pair shall be tested for shorts (T to R and T&R to ground), continuity, and loop resistance. Maximum loop resistance from the main telephone/data panel to each jack shall be within 5% of the calculated value based on the actual length of cable installed, and the loop ohms/1000 ft. for copper conductors.

3.21 DEFECTIVE CABLE PAIRS

- A. The vendor shall test all cable pairs and shall record, on the pair assignment record, the nature of the defect for each pair found to be defective and remedies used to clear the defect. In order for the cable distribution system to be considered acceptable, there shall be no defective pairs in any cable. Any cable having defective pairs shall not be used and shall be replaced at Contractor's expense.

3.22 INSPECTIONS

- A. Routine on-site construction inspections by the Architect/Engineer and/or an Owner's representative will involve trips to the complex to inspect construction, so as to assure

adherence to standard construction practices. The number of such inspections will be at the Architect/Engineer's discretion.

3.23 ACCEPTANCE

A. The project shall be considered acceptable based upon the following:

1. Contractor has furnished and installed all equipment and materials and performed all work in accordance with these specifications.
2. Contractor has successfully completed all the required testing assuring compliance with the required specifications.
3. Contractor has removed all trash and debris by contractor from the area and restored site to original condition.
4. Contractor has submitted the required documentation to state officials.

END OF SECTION 280513

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Documents:
 - 1. Soil borings, site preparation, and pavement recommendations – herein specified as the Geotechnical Report. Copies of report available from Architect's office upon request.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 2. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 3. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 4. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 5. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 6. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil," but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil; the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
 - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or video recordings.
 - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plant designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Louisiana One Call & NTCC Campus Utility Personnel for area where Project is located at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to beginning site clearing operations.
- C. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and tree-protection measures are in place.
- D. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the soil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312010 "Earth Moving (Site)".
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in this section.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Engineer not less than two (2) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Engineer's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 2 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects larger than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
 - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches.
 - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
 - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.

3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Surplus soil material and unsuitable topsoil shall be stockpiled within the property boundary and outside of the limits of construction. Stockpile location shall be determined in the field with the project owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312010 - EARTH MOVING (SITE)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Documents:
 - 1. Soil borings, site preparation, and pavement recommendations – herein specified as the Geotechnical Report. Copies of report available from Architect's office upon request.
- C. All references to LADOTD specifications are to the Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2016 Edition.
- D. Refer to section 312100 "Earth Moving at Building Pad" for earth moving requirements beneath proposed building.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site outside of the building pad.
 - 2. Preparing subgrades for walks, pavements, turf and grasses.
 - 3. Structural fill for concrete pavements.
 - 4. Bedding course for utility trenches.
 - 5. Geotextile fabrics.
 - 6. Erosion control materials.
 - 7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Bedding Course: Granular layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
- F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Select of Structural Fill: Fill material meeting the criteria established in subsequent sections, and that is suitable for placement beneath areas of proposed pavement.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D2487.
 - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557, where required.
- B. Laboratory gradation reports for specified base course and bedding course.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 and ASTM D3740 for testing indicated.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify Louisiana One Call (811) for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 31 1000 "Site Clearing" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils for Select or Structural Fill: Soil Classification CL in accordance with the United Soil Classification System (USCS); inert (non-expansive); free of rock or gravel, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter, and with maximum particle size of less than 2 inches. This material shall conform to the following criteria:
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 42 maximum.
 - 2. Plasticity Index: 10 minimum, 22 maximum.
- C. Satisfactory Soils for Non-Structural Fill: Soils used for fill outside of areas of proposed pavement or other structures shall be free of rock or gravel, debris, waste, frozen materials, and other deleterious matter. This material shall conform to the following criteria:
 - 1. Liquid Limit: 55 maximum.
 - 2. Plasticity Index: 10 minimum, 40 maximum.
 - 3. Percent Passing U.S. sieve #200: 12 minimum.
- D. Base Course: Material required beneath areas of pavement shall be granular, free-draining, and compacted over the prepared subbase or subgrade.
 - 1. Crushed stone or recycled concrete in accordance with LA DOTD Standard Specification Sections 302 and 1003.03.
- E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand in accordance with LADOTD Standard Specification Section 1003.10.2.

2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Provide geotextile fabric with classification indicated on plans in conformance with LADOTD specification section 1019 and all referenced sections.

2.3 EROSION CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion Control Blanket: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel-wire staples, 6 inches long (minimum).
 - 1. Blanket durability: 12 months (minimum).
- B. Riprap: Provide size as indicated on plans in conformance with LADOTD specification section 711-1 and all referenced sections.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Provide dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
- B. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- C. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 2. Provide temporary pumping systems to dewater all excavations that become inundated. Dewater within 24 hours of inundation.
 3. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and to convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

- D. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Do not discharge sediment-laden water into existing public or private drainage systems.
- E. Remediation of compromised soils resulting from failure to comply with temporary drainage measures shall be performed with no changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
 - 1. Methods of remediation will be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 18 inches on each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
- D. Excavations greater than 4 feet in depth shall require temporary shoring, bracing, or sheeting in lieu of unsupported trench sides.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll all pavement subgrades with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 20 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades. Proof-roll under areas of proposed walks is not required.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in opposite direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Geotechnical Engineer, and remediate as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Geotechnical Engineer, without additional compensation.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation as directed by the Engineer.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

- C. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- E. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

3.11 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use of satisfactory soil material is not required.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
- C. Place select fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.12 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.13 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D698:

1. Under pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95% percent.
2. Under pavements, compact base course material at 100 percent.
3. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
4. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
5. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.14 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1½ inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/4 inch.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and the following inspections:
 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material classification and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, during placement and compaction, and at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
 4. Establish optimum moisture content and stabilization ratios for the sub-base, if required.
 5. Recommend remedial measures for areas of unsuitable or unstable soils beneath proposed pavements.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Testing agency will determine classification of soils to be used for select of structural fill in accordance with United Soil Classification System (ASTM D2487). Atterberg Limits for the same samples shall be determined according to ASTM D4318.
- D. Testing agency will determine moisture content of fill material in accordance with ASTM D2216.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D1557, ASTM D2167, ASTM D2937, and ASTM D6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:

1. Paved Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 5000 sq. ft. or less of paved area, but in no case fewer than four tests per layer for each lift.
 2. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than three tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- G. Testing agency will provide all test results to Engineer within forty-eight (48) hours of conducting each respective testing procedure.

3.16 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.17 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Engineer.
1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312100 – EARTH MOVING (BUILDING PAD)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section
- B. Geotechnical Investigation by SITE Engineering, Inc., dated March 5, 2026. Geotechnical report may be obtained from Architect's office.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for buildings.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.
 - 5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for buried mechanical and electrical utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
 - 2. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- C. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- D. Drainage Course: Course beneath the slab that minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- G. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- I. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 2. Test reports on borrow material.
 3. Field density test reports.
 4. One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.
- C. Testing & Inspection Service: Owner will engage and pay for soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork operations. Contractor shall pay for all retesting of failed tests.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities before performing earthwork. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during earthwork operations.
- C. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- D. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soils:
 - 1. Structural fill soils should be free of organic or other deleterious materials, having a maximum particle size less than 2 inches, a liquid limit less than 42, a plasticity index more than 10 but less than 22, and classify as CL in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D-2487)
- B. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soils other than satisfactory soils.
 - 1. Soils which classify as ML (silt) or CL-ML (silty-clay) should not be used due to the moisture sensitive nature of these soil types.
 - 2. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within -1 to +3 percentage points of the optimum moisture content at time of compaction as determined by the Standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).
- C. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- D. Drainage Course: Provide a stone drainage layer (per list below) at contractor's option beneath the concrete slab and vapor retarder.
 - 1. A 6" thick layer number 8 washed gravel per ASTM C33, complying with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1/2"	100
3/8"	85 to 100
No. 4	10 to 30
No. 8	0 to 10
No. 16	0 to 5
 - 2. A 6" thick layer of number 57 crushed and washed limestone per ASTM C33. complying with the following gradation:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1-1/2"	100
1"	95 to 100
1/2"	25 to 60
No. 4	0 to 10
No. 8	0 to 5

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. In order to prepare the building and pavement areas for fill or for insitu soils to be used as a final subgrade, the site shall be stripped of all vegetation, soft or loose surface soils, obstructions and all deleterious materials. This includes any loose or water-softened surface materials.
1. When trees are removed, the entire root ball shall be excavated such that the remaining roots measure 1/2 inch in diameter, or less.
 2. Strip 10 inches of topsoil minimum at building pad and within 5 feet of the building. Additional stripping may be required in some areas. The actual removal depth shall be determined in the field by the Testing Agency.

- C. Additional information for preparation requirements of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface, and treatment or improvement are specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.
- E. If unstable subgrade is encountered after initial topsoil stripping, the Architect or Testing Agency may require the grading contractor to perform processing and drying of the upper maximum 12 inches of native subgrade by frequent windrowing with a dozer or plowing with a set of heavy duty disc harrows for at least three consecutive working days to achieve stable conditions for fill placement before consideration other mitigation approaches. The windrowing and drying effort shall be performed during a period with at least three consecutive days forecasted to be dry. The processed areas shall be sealed with the dozer at the end of the day in case of unanticipated overnight rain. The subgrade drying effort described above shall be included in the base bid.
- F. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated materials as directed by Architect.
- G. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction (including all OSHA requirements). Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
- H. See Section 3.7 below for required proofroll of existing subgrade to be performed immediately after preparation work noted above is complete.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install a dewatering system to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.
- B. Avoid opening excavations during inclement weather.
- C. Excavations shall not have deleterious effects on adjacent foundations or structures. Sequence construction as required to avoid deep excavations adjacent to foundations or structures, or when deep excavations adjacent to foundations or structures are unavoidable, provide temporary shoring as required in consultation with Geotechnical Engineer.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
 3. The base of all excavations for structures shall be free of water, loose soil, unsuitable bearing materials including soft soil, and other foreign materials.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. For pipes and conduit less than 8 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 2. For pipes and conduit 8 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill. Alternatively, excavate the trench 6" deeper than the bottom of the pipe and provide 6" bedding course.
 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll existing subgrade (after preparation as noted above has been completed) below the building slabs with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Contact Architect, Engineer, and Testing Agency 48 hours prior to proof-rolling. A representative of the Testing Agency must be on site during proof-rolling operations.
 - 2. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 3. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 - 4. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Testing Agency and as directed by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
 - a. Prior to consideration of removal and replacement of existing soils, drying and processing of existing subgrade for three consecutive dry days shall be performed as described in Section 3.1 and existing subgrade shall be retested by proof-roll immediately after drying and processing period is complete.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2000 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with a lean concrete fill to elevation of bottom of footings. Provide a lean concrete fill with a 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi.
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- G. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- H. All utility trenches that penetrate the building shall be effectively sealed to restrict water intrusion and flow through trenches that could migrate below the building. An effective clay "trench plug" that extends at least five (5) feet out from the face of the building exterior shall be constructed at each utility trench which penetrates the building perimeter. The plug material shall be a clay satisfactory soil compacted at a water content at or above the soils optimum water content. The clay satisfactory soil shall be placed to completely surround the utility line and be compacted.
- I. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under steps and ramps, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under building slabs (and within 5 feet of building slab edges), use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under footings and foundations, use satisfactory soil material
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within -1 to +3 percentage points of the optimum moisture content at time of compaction as determined by the Standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds the optimum moisture content allowance stated above and is too wet to compact to the specified dry unit weight.

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials only after the site has been proof-rolled.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- C. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- D. Compact all satisfactory soil materials to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor compaction test (ASTM D 698).

3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
 - 3. Compact grading fill materials outside of building slab limits to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Proctor compaction test (ASTM D 698).

- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.16 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Subgrade shall be inspected by Testing Agency after compacted fill is complete and immediately prior to placement of drainage course.
- B. Provide a drainage course using granular material as defined in part 2 of this specification.
- C. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- D. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
 - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to a minimum of 95 percent as per ASTM D 698.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- C. Provide inspections and test in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code.
- D. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1557, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, ASTM D 2937 and ASTM D 698, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of building slab area, but in no case fewer than 3 tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.

3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.
- G. Testing agency shall verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect (or Engineer); reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off of Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 312319 - DEWATERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes construction dewatering.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation and Photographic Documentation" for recording preexisting conditions and dewatering system progress.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Dewatering Performance: Design, furnish, install, test, operate, monitor, and maintain dewatering system of sufficient scope, size, and capacity to control hydrostatic pressures and to lower, control, remove, and dispose of ground water and permit excavation and construction to proceed on dry, stable subgrades.
 - 1. Delegated Design: Design dewatering system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
 - 2. Continuously monitor and maintain dewatering operations to ensure erosion control, stability of excavations and constructed slopes, that excavation does not flood, and that damage to subgrades and permanent structures is prevented.
 - 3. Prevent surface water from entering excavations by grading, dikes, or other means.
 - 4. Accomplish dewatering without damaging existing buildings, structures, and site improvements adjacent to excavation.
 - 5. Remove dewatering system when no longer required for construction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For dewatering system. Show arrangement, locations, and details of wells and well points; locations of risers, headers, filters, pumps, power units, and discharge lines; and means of discharge, control of sediment, and disposal of water.
 - 1. Include layouts of piezometers and flow-measuring devices for monitoring performance of dewatering system.
 - 2. Include a written plan for dewatering operations including control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problems arise.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For dewatering system indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer, land surveyor and professional engineer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by dewatering operations.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer that has specialized in design of dewatering systems and dewatering work.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning dewatering. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review methods and procedures related to dewatering including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Inspection and discussion of condition of site to be dewatered including coordination with temporary erosion control measures and temporary controls and protections.
 - b. Geotechnical report.
 - c. Proposed site clearing and excavations.
 - d. Existing utilities and subsurface conditions.
 - e. Coordination for interruption, shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - f. Construction schedule. Verify availability of Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - g. Testing and monitoring of dewatering system.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt any utility serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of utility.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of utility without Architect's written permission.

- B. Project-Site Information: A geotechnical report has been prepared for this Project and is available for information only. The opinions expressed in this report are those of geotechnical engineer and represent interpretations of subsoil conditions, tests, and results of analyses conducted by geotechnical engineer. Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this data.
 - 1. Make additional test borings and conduct other exploratory operations necessary for dewatering.
 - 2. The geotechnical report is included elsewhere in the Project Manual.
- C. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements, establishing exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.
 - 1. During dewatering, regularly resurvey benchmarks, maintaining an accurate log of surveyed elevations for comparison with original elevations. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by dewatering operations.
 - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding site and surrounding area.
 - 2. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from softening and damage by rain or water accumulation.
- B. Install dewatering system to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Provide temporary grading to facilitate dewatering and control of surface water.
- D. Monitor dewatering systems continuously.
- E. Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering.
- F. Protect and maintain temporary erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" during dewatering operations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install dewatering system utilizing wells, well points, or similar methods complete with pump equipment, standby power and pumps, filter material gradation, valves, appurtenances, water disposal, and surface-water controls.
 - 1. Space well points or wells at intervals required to provide sufficient dewatering.
 - 2. Use filters or other means to prevent pumping of fine sands or silts from the subsurface.
- B. Before excavating below ground-water level, place system into operation to lower water to specified levels. Operate system continuously until drains, sewers, and structures have been constructed and fill materials have been placed or until dewatering is no longer required.
- C. Provide an adequate system to lower and control ground water to permit excavation, construction of structures, and placement of fill materials on dry subgrades. Install sufficient dewatering equipment to drain water-bearing strata above and below bottom of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Do not permit open-sump pumping that leads to loss of fines, soil piping, subgrade softening, and slope instability.
- D. Reduce hydrostatic head in water-bearing strata below subgrade elevations of foundations, drains, sewers, and other excavations.
 - 1. Maintain piezometric water level a minimum of 24 inches below surface of excavation.
- E. Dispose of water removed by dewatering in a manner that avoids endangering public health, property, and portions of work under construction or completed. Dispose of water and sediment in a manner that avoids inconvenience to others. Provide sumps, sedimentation tanks, and other flow-control devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Provide standby equipment on site, installed and available for immediate operation, to maintain dewatering on continuous basis if any part of system becomes inadequate or fails. If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of dewatering system, restore damaged structures and foundation soils at no additional expense to Owner.
 - 1. Remove dewatering system from Project site on completion of dewatering. Plug or fill well holes with sand or cut off and cap wells a minimum of 36 inches below overlying construction.
- G. Damages: Promptly repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Observation Wells: Provide, take measurements, and maintain at least the minimum number of observation wells or piezometers indicated; additional observation wells may be required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Observe and record daily elevation of ground water and piezometric water levels in observation wells.

2. Repair or replace, within 24 hours, observation wells that become inactive, damaged, or destroyed. In areas where observation wells are not functioning properly, suspend construction activities until reliable observations can be made. Add or remove water from observation-well risers to demonstrate that observation wells are functioning properly.
 3. Fill observation wells, remove piezometers, and fill holes when dewatering is completed.
- B. Provide continual observation to ensure that subsurface soils are not being removed by the dewatering operation.

END OF SECTION **312319**

SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide. Contractor shall not apply product while students are present on school campus.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.

- 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Continuing Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' continuing service including monitoring, inspection, and re-treatment for occurrences of termite activity. Provide a standard continuing service agreement. State services, obligations, conditions, terms for agreement period, and terms for future renewal options.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label and the LSU Ag Center.

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation, Agricultural Products; Termidor.
 - b. Bayer Environmental Science; Premise.
 - c. FMC Corporation, Agricultural Products Group; Prevail.
 - d. Syngenta; Demon TC.
 - e. Prior Approved equal.
- 2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

- B. Provide appropriate notice to the State of Louisiana and the St. Tammany Parish School Board prior to application. Application is not to occur when students are on site. Contractor to coordinate application of termiticide with school schedule, and may need to schedule work for a Saturday.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
 - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
 - 3. Masonry: Treat voids.
 - 4. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- E. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- F. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- G. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- H. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321313 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes exterior concrete paving for the following items:
 - 1. Driveways.
 - 2. Parking lots.
 - 3. Sidewalks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Ready-Mix-Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60; deformed.
- D. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded-wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class F.
 - a. Product shall be restricted to suppliers and sources provided on LA DOTD QPL 50.
- B. Aggregates: ASTM C33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
 - 1. Maximum aggregate size: No greater than 1/4 of the depth of each respective slab thickness.
- C. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C494. Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
- E. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C94.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular, film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. White, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B, dissipating.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: Clear heart redwood in accordance with LADOD Standard Specification section 1005.01.2.
- B. Cold-Applied Joint Sealants:
 - 1. Type NS Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, non-sag silicone sealant complying with ASTM D5893 for Type NS.

- a. Product shall be restricted to suppliers and sources provided on LA DOTD QPL 42.
- 2. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D5893 for Type SL.
 - a. Product shall be restricted to suppliers and sources provided on LA DOTD QPL 42.
- C. Joint-Sealant Backer Materials:
 - 1. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D5249, Type 3, of diameter and density require to control sealant depths and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, for each type, strength, and thickness of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash or Pozzolan: 20 percent.
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:
 - 1. Air Content: 4.5 percent plus or minus 1-1/2 percent.
- D. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
- E. Concrete Mixtures: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days):
 - a. Pavement and barrier curbs: 4000 psi.
 - b. Sidewalks: 3000psi.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - a. Slump limit may be adjusted if water-reducing admixtures are used.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below areas of proposed concrete pavements in accordance with Specification Section 31 2000, "Earth Moving (Site)" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.

- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- D. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete but before float finishing.

- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these methods.

3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 - a. Maximum variations in surface tolerance shall not exceed 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 4. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 5. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when it is 80 deg F (27 deg C) and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31; cast and laboratory cure one set of four standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample. One specimen shall be retained for later testing, if required.
 - 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.

- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no individual compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Concrete paving that has been determined to be defective shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- C. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to concrete pavement.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for alkyd materials, 55 deg F for water-based materials], and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design", the ABA standards of the Federal agency having jurisdiction, and ICC A117.1.

2.2 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type S; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
 - 1. Color: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.
 - 1. Roundness: Minimum 75 percent true spheres by weight.

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
 - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Decorative aluminum fences.
 - 2. Swing gates.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at [Project site] <Insert location>.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fencing and gates.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Product test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Loading: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 requirements for fence height, wind exposure, design wind speed, and design wind pressure.

2.2 ADDITION DECORATIVE ALUMINUM FENCES

- A. Decorative Aluminum Fences: Fences made from aluminum extrusions.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Alumi-Guard, Inc.
 - b. Ameristar Fence Products; an ASSA ABLOY company.
 - c. Carfaro, Inc.
 - d. Delair Group, L.L.C.
 - e. East & West Alum Craft Ltd.
 - f. Elegant Aluminum Products, Inc.
 - g. Elite Fence Products, Inc.
 - h. Ideal Aluminum Products.
 - i. Iron Eagle Industries, Inc.
 - j. Japra Group International.
 - k. Jerith Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - l. Master Halco.
 - m. Merchants Metals.
 - n. Royal Aluminum and Steel, Inc.
 - o. Specrail.
 - p. Superior Aluminum Products, Inc.
 - q. Tek-Rail.
 - r. Ultra Aluminum Mfg., Inc.
 - s. Virginia Railing and Gates, LLC.
 - t. Prior Approved Equal.
- B. Posts: Square extruded tubes. 3 by 3 inches with wall thickness.
- C. Post Caps: Aluminum castings .
- D. Rails: Extruded-aluminum channels, 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, with 0.100-inch- thick sidewalls and 0.070-inch- thick top.
- E. Pickets: Extruded-aluminum tubes, 1 inch square, with 0.062-inch wall thickness.
 - 1. Picket Spacing: 4 inches clear, maximum.
- F. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard tamperproof, corrosion-resistant, color-coated fasteners matching fence components with resilient polymer washers.
- G. Fabrication: Assemble fences into sections by [welding] [fastening] pickets to rails.
- H. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.3 SWING GATES

- A. Aluminum Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square extruded-aluminum tubes 2 by 2 inches with wall thickness.
- B. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, hinges, and keepers for each gate leaf more than 5 feet wide. Provide center gate stops and cane bolts for pairs of gates. Fabricate latches with integral eye openings for padlocking; padlock accessible from both sides of gate.

1. <Insert requirements for padlocks and chains if not Owner furnished>.

- C. Aluminum Finish: Baked enamel or powder coating.

2.4 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install fences by setting posts as indicated and fastening [rails] [and] [infill panels] to posts.[Peen threads of bolts after assembly to prevent removal.]
- C. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches plus 3 inches for each foot or fraction of a foot that fence height exceeds 4 feet.
- D. Post Setting: Set posts [in concrete] [with mechanical anchors] [by mechanically driving into soil] at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around [posts] [and] [sleeves] and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches to bottom of concrete.
 4. Mechanically Driven Posts: Drive into soil to depth of [30 inches] [36 inches] <Insert dimension>. Protect post top to prevent distortion.
 5. Space posts uniformly at [6 feet] [8 feet] <Insert dimension> o.c.

3.2 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Chain-link fences.
 - 2. Swing gates.
 - 3. Sliding gates

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
- B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7:
 - 1. Design Wind Load: IBC 2012, 116 mph wind speed, Exposure B.
 - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
 - b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Fabric Height: 6 foot high, unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: 9-gage wire.
 - a. Mesh Size: 2 inches.
 - b. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A 392, Type II, Class 1, 1.2 oz./sq. ft. with zinc coating applied after weaving.
 - c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
 - 3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:
 - 1. Fence Height: 72 inches.
 - 2. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IC, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe.
 - a. Line Post: 2.375 inches in diameter.
 - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.875 inches in diameter.
 - 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate, top, and bottom rails according to ASTM F 1043.
 - 4. Brace Rails: ASTM F 1043.
 - 5. Metallic Coating for Steel Framework:

- a. External, Type B zinc with organic overcoat and internal, Type D zinc-pigmented coating.

2.4 TENSION WIRE

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch-diameter, marcelled tension wire according to ASTM A 817 or ASTM A 824, with the following metallic coating:
 1. Type II: Zinc coated (galvanized) with minimum coating weight matching chain-link fabric coating weight.

2.5 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F 900 for gate posts and double swing gate types.
 1. Gate Leaf Width: 36 inches.
 2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height of 72 inches.
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
 2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.
- D. Hardware:
 1. Hinges: 180-degree outward swing.
 2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
 3. Padlock: Provided by Owner.
 4. Closer: Manufacturer's standard.
 5. Center cane bolt.

2.6 SLIDING GATES

- A. Slide Roller Gates: Fabricate and shop weld, single installation for nominal gate width as indicated on the plans and details. ASTM F1184 for gate posts and single sliding gate types.
 1. 1. Pipe and Tubing:
 - a. Zinc-Coated Steel: Protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
 - b. Gate Posts: ASTM F1184. Provide round tubular steel posts.
 - c. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
 2. Frame Corner Construction: Welded.
 3. Overhead Track Assembly: Manufacturer's standard track, with overhead framework supports, bracing, and accessories, engineered to support size, weight, width, operation, and design of gate and roller assemblies.
 5. Hardware:
 - a. Hangers, Roller Assemblies, and Stops: Fabricated from galvanized steel.

- b. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.

2.7 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F 626.
- B. Finish:
 - 1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 1.2 oz./sq. ft. of zinc.

2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.

2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material.
 - b. Posts Set into Holes in Concrete: Form or core drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout or anchoring cement, mixed and placed according to anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions. Finish anchorage joint to slope away from post to drain water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 30 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches o.c.
- F. Tension Wire: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Pull wire taut, without sags. Fasten fabric to tension wire with 0.120-inch- diameter hog rings of same material and finish as fabric wire, spaced a maximum of 24 inches o.c. Install tension wire in locations indicated before stretching fabric. Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
 1. Extended along top and bottom of fence fabric.
- G. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1-inch bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- H. . Underground utilities shall be located prior to starting construction. Identify all conflicts with buried facilities. Advise Owner's on-site representative and receive approval prior to proceeding.
- I. Survey and stake fence lines, corners, and gate locations.
- J. Request approval to adjust fence post location to avoid buried utilities or storm drains. Repair all damage or deficiencies prior to continuing fence work.
- K. After proceeding with work, Contractor shall maintain area until installation of all concrete work, fence work, completion of adjacent improvements, and inspection by Owner.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION **323113**

SECTION 323300 - SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
 - 1. Rolled or Cold-Finished Bars, Rods, and Wire: ASTM B211.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
 - 3. Structural Pipe and Tube: ASTM B429/B429M.
 - 4. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 - 5. Castings: ASTM B26/B26M.
- B. Steel and Iron: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
 - 1. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Steel Pipe: Standard-weight steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, or electric-resistance-welded pipe complying with ASTM A135/A135M.
 - 3. Tubing: Cold-formed steel tubing complying with ASTM A500/A500M.
 - 4. Mechanical Tubing: Cold-rolled, electric-resistance-welded carbon or alloy steel tubing complying with ASTM A513/A513M, or steel tubing fabricated from steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M and complying with dimensional tolerances in ASTM A500/A500M; zinc coated internally and externally.
 - 5. Sheet: Commercial steel sheet complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M.
 - 6. Perforated Metal: From steel sheet not less than [0.075-inch] [0.090-inch] [0.120-inch] **<Insert dimension>** nominal thickness; manufacturer's standard perforation pattern.
 - 7. Expanded Metal: Carbon-steel sheets, deburred after expansion, and complying with ASTM F1267.
 - 8. Malleable-Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M, grade as recommended by fabricator for type of use intended.
 - 9. Gray-Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 200.
- C. Stainless Steel: Free of surface blemishes and complying with the following:
 - 1. Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666.
 - 2. Pipe: Schedule 40 steel pipe complying with ASTM A312/A312M.
 - 3. Tubing: ASTM A554.
- D. Wood: Surfaced smooth on four sides with eased edges; kiln dried, free of knots, solid stock of species indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species:[**Manufacturer's standard.**]
 - a. Douglas Fir: Clear Grade, vertical grain.

- b. Pine: Southern pine; No. 2 or better[; **preservative treated, kiln dried after treatment**].
 - c. **[Eastern White] [Red] [Yellow]** Cedar: Select Grade or better.
 - d. Redwood: **[Clear all heart] [Construction heart or better]**, free-of-heart center.
 - e. Teak (Tectona Grandis): Clear Grade.
 - f. **<Insert wood species>: <Insert grade, if applicable, and other requirements>.**
- E. Fiberglass: Multiple laminations of glass-fiber-reinforced polyester resin with UV-light stable, colorfast, nonfading, weather- and stain-resistant, colored polyester gel coat, and with manufacturer's standard finish.
- F. Plastic: Color impregnated, color and UV-light stabilized, and mold resistant.
 - 1. Polyethylene: Fabricated from virgin plastic HDPE resin.
 - 2. Polyethylene with Recycled Content: Fabricated from HDPE and other resins with postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than **<Insert number>** percent.
- G. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, and Hardware: **[Stainless steel] [Brass] [Galvanized steel] [Zinc-plated steel] [Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant-coated or noncorrodible materials]**; commercial quality[, **tamperproof, vandal and theft resistant**] [, **concealed, recessed, and capped or plugged**].
 - 1. Angle Anchors: For inconspicuously bolting legs of site furnishings to **[on] [below]**-grade substrate; **[one per leg] [extent as indicated] <Insert extent>**.
 - 2. Antitheft Hold-Down Brackets: For securing site furnishings to substrate; **[two per unit] [extent as indicated on Drawings] <Insert extent>**.
- H. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- I. Erosion-Resistant Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with potable water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound; resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating; recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- J. Galvanizing: Where indicated for steel and iron components, provide the following protective zinc coating applied to components after fabrication:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Tubing: External, zinc with organic overcoat, consisting of a minimum of 0.9 oz./sq. ft. of zinc after welding, a chromate conversion coating, and a clear, polymer film. Internal, same as external or consisting of 81 percent zinc pigmented coating, not less than 0.3 mil thick.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanizing: According to ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A153/A153M, or ASTM A924/A924M.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment: Pressure-treat wood according to AWPA U1, Use Category UC3b, and the following:

1. Use preservative chemicals acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Use chemical formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants to distinguish treated materials from untreated materials.
2. Kiln-dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content, respectively, of 19 and 15 percent. Do not use materials that are warped or do not comply with requirements for untreated materials.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Metal Components: Form to required shapes and sizes with true, consistent curves, lines, and angles. Separate metals from dissimilar materials to prevent electrolytic action.
- B. Welded Connections: Weld connections continuously. Weld solid members with full-length, full-penetration welds and hollow members with full-circumference welds. At exposed connections, finish surfaces smooth and blended, so no roughness or unevenness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.
- C. Pipes and Tubes: Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of handrail and railing components.
- D. Preservative-Treated Wood Components: Complete fabrication of treated items before treatment if possible. If cut after treatment, apply field treatment complying with AWP A M4 to cut surfaces.
- E. Exposed Surfaces: Polished, sanded, or otherwise finished; all surfaces smooth, free of burrs, barbs, splinters, and sharpness; all edges and ends rolled, rounded, or capped.
- F. Factory Assembly: Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly. Clearly mark units for assembly in the field.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Complete field assembly of site furnishings where required.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, install site furnishings after landscaping and paving have been completed.
- C. Install site furnishings level, plumb, true, and **[securely anchored]** **[positioned]** at locations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Post Setting: Set cast-in support posts in concrete footing with smooth top, shaped to shed water. Protect portion of posts above footing from concrete splatter. Verify that posts are set plumb or at correct angle and are aligned and at correct height and spacing. Hold posts in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured.

- E. Posts Set into Voids in Concrete: Form or core-drill holes for installing posts in concrete to depth recommended in writing by manufacturer of site furnishings and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with [**nonshrink, nonmetallic grout**] [**or**] [**anchoring cement**], mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions, with top smoothed and shaped to shed water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 329300 – TREES, SHRUBS, TURF, AND HYDROSEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of landscape development work is shown on drawings and in schedules.
- B. Subgrade Elevations: Excavation, filling and grading required to establish elevations shown on drawings. Coordinate with civil engineering drawings and specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Subcontract landscape work to a single firm specializing in landscape work. The Landscape Architect reserves the right to review the qualifications of the prospective landscape contractor(s) to ascertain the previous experience demonstrated for a project of the scope specified. A contractor submitting a landscape bid on this project shall include in his bid package the following information in order for his bid to be considered a responsible one:
 - 1. Active license in good standing under the Louisiana Contractor's Licensing Law, R.S. 37:2150-2163, Classification II and Licensure as a Louisiana Landscape Contractor with the Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry and the Louisiana Horticulture Commission.
 - 2. Successful and satisfactory completion of a project of similar scope, budget, and difficulty within the past three (3) years

1.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Ship landscape materials with certificates of inspection required by governing authorities. Comply with regulations applicable to landscape materials.
- B. Do not make substitutions. If specified landscape material is not obtainable, submit proof of non-availability to Landscape Architect, together with and proposal for use of equivalent material.
- C. Analysis and Standards: Package standard products with manufacturer's certified analysis. For other materials, provide analysis by recognized laboratories made in accordance with methods established by the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists, wherever applicable. Contractor responsible for gathering representative soil samples from the project site and the soil analysis to determine the existing soil composition. These results shall be forwarded to the Landscape Architect. The contractor will be responsible for the application of soil amendments based upon the soil analysis to provide adequate soil nutrients capable of supporting the growth and health of the plantings.
- D. Trees, Shrubs and Plants: Provide trees, shrubs and plants of quantity, size, genus,

species and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock". Provide healthy, vigorous stock, grown in recognized nursery in accordance with good horticultural practice and free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae and defects such as knots, sun-scald, injuries, abrasions, or disfigurement.

- E. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety with a securely attached waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- F. Where formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs are shown, select stock for uniform height and spread, and label with number to assure symmetry in planting.
- G. Inspection: The Landscape Architect may inspect and tag trees and shrubs either at place of growth before planting, for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size and quality or at the job site on the day of delivery. The contractor shall notify the Landscape Architect 14 days prior to the delivery of the plant material. Landscape Architect retains the right to further inspect trees and shrubs for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries and latent defects, and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. The contractor shall remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from project site.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct a landscape conference at project site one month prior to the start of landscape work on site. Required attendees to include the General Contractor, Landscape Contractor, Architect, and Landscape Architect.
 - 1. Review availability of plant materials and establish day of delivery for inspection by Landscape Architect.
 - 2. Review plant and irrigation installation schedule. Review delivery and installation of ground covers and grass turf.
 - 3. Establish date for Landscape Architect to review tree staking and bed layouts.
 - 4. Review coordination of beds with grading and drainage.
 - 5. Review of any conflicts with the landscape irrigation system and existing site utilities. Review of any landscaping or irrigation work and construction methods to be performed within any tree protection zone.
 - 6. Discuss pruning procedures for new and existing plant materials.
 - 7. Deliver submittals as listed here in.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certification: Submit certificates of inspection as required by governmental authorities. Submit manufacturer's or vendors certified analysis for soil amendments and fertilizer materials. Submit other data substantiating that materials comply with specified requirements.
- B. Planting Schedule: Submit proposed planting schedule to the Landscape Architect, indicating dates for each type of landscape work during normal seasons for such work in area of site. Correlate with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of substantial completion. Once accepted, revise dates only as approved in writing, after documentation of reasons for delays.
- C. Soil sample results: Submit results of existing topsoil to be used, if applicable, and list of proposed soil amendments. Submit lab results of all imported topsoil to be used on site.
- D. Turf - The contractor shall submit

- E. Hydroseeding - The contractor shall submit letters of compliance, manufacturer's literature, upon written request, 10 working days in advance, and samples for any of the following items:
 - 1. Seed Mixes (or individual items)
 - 2. Mulches
 - 3. Binders/Tackifiers
 - 4. Fertilizers

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in new unopened containers showing weight, analysis and name of manufacturer. Protect materials from deterioration during delivery, and while stored at site.
- B. Trees and Shrubs: Provide freshly dug trees and shrubs. Do not prune prior to delivery unless otherwise approved by the Landscape Architect. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such manner as to damage bark, break branches or destroy natural shape. Provide protective covering during delivery. Do not drop balled and burlapped stock during delivery.
- C. Deliver trees and shrubs after preparations for planting have been completed and plant immediately. If planting is delayed more than 6 hours after delivery, set trees and shrubs in shade, protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist by covering with mulch, burlap or other acceptable means of retaining moisture.
- D. Do not remove container grown stock from containers until planting time.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Proceed with and complete landscape work as rapidly as portions of site become available, working within seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.
- B. Utilities: Determine location and depth of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand excavate, as required. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.
- C. Excavation: When conditions detrimental to plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage conditions, or obstructions, notify Architect before planting.
- D. Planting Time: Plant or install materials during normal planting seasons for each type of landscape work required. Correlate planting with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance from date of building substantial completion.
- E. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after final grades are established and prior to planting of lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to Landscape Architect. If planting of trees and shrubs occurs after lawn work, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage to lawns resulting from planting operations.
- F. Tree Protection: Landscape Contractor shall coordinate a Pre-Construction meeting with the Clients Arborist, and the Landscape Architect. This meeting will be to discuss the acceptable means of work around the existing trees within the tree protection fence. This meeting shall be held prior to any work by the landscape or irrigation contractor.

1.9 SPECIAL PROJECT WARRANTY

- A. Warranty trees, shrubs and ground covers through specified maintenance period, and until final acceptance. Warranty period shall be a one year period after planting established from the date of the project's substantial completion.
- B. Remove and replace trees, shrubs, or other plants found to be dead or in unhealthy condition during warranty period. Make replacements during growth season following end of warranty period. Replace trees and shrubs which are in doubtful condition at end of warranty period; unless, in opinion of Landscape Architect, it is advisable to extend warranty period for a full growing season.
- C. Another inspection will be conducted at end of extended warranty period, if any, to determine acceptance or rejection. Replacements will be required at end of warranty period, except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with specified requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil for landscape work is not available at the project site.
- B. Provide new topsoil which is fertile, friable, natural loam, surface soil, reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter, and free of roots, stumps, stones larger than 2" in any dimension, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- C. Obtain topsoil from local sources or from areas having similar soil characteristics to that found at project site. Obtain topsoil only from naturally, well-drained sites where topsoil occurs in a depth of not less than 4"; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

2.2 SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: Natural dolomitic limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates with a minimum of 30% magnesium carbonates, ground so that not less than 90% passes a 10-mesh sieve and not less than 50% passes a 100-mesh sieve.
- B. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade.
- C. Peat Humus: FS Q-P-166 decomposed peat with no identifiable fibers and with ph range suitable for intended use.
- D. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw, finely ground; 4% nitrogen and 20% phosphoric acid.
- E. Superphosphate: Soluble mixture of treated minerals; 20% available phosphoric acid.
- F. Sand: Clean, washed sand, free of toxic materials.
- G. Perlite: Conforming to National Bureau of Standards PS 23.
- H. Vermiculite: Horticultural grade, free of toxic substances.
- I. Sawdust: Rotted sawdust, free of chips, stones, sticks, soil or toxic substances and with 7.5 lbs. nitrogen uniformly mixed into each cubic yard of sawdust.

- J. Manure: Well rotted, unleached stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25% by volume of straw, sawdust or other bedding materials and containing no chemicals or ingredients harmful to plants.
- K. Mulch: Organic mulch free from deleterious materials and suitable for top dressing of trees, shrubs or plants and consisting of one of the following:
- L. Fine Ground Pine Bark (No cypress bark mulch allowed), min. of 4" deep.
- M. Commercial Fertilizer: Complete fertilizer of neutral character, with some elements derived from organic sources and containing following percentages of available plant nutrients:
- N. For trees and shrubs, provide 3 year time-release fertilizer packets with not less than 16% total nitrogen 8% available phosphoric acid and 8% soluble potash. Provide at the manufacturers recommended rates(1 packet per caliper inch of tree and 1 packet per shrub)
- O. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Nutri-pak or equal
- P. Pre Emergent Herbicides: Provide manufacturer's recommended applications and rates of granular pre-emergent herbicides to all plantings prior to mulching.

Accepted products: Eptam
 Preen
 Amaze

2.3 PLANT MATERIALS

- A. Quality: Provide trees, shrubs, and other plants of size, genus, species and variety shown and scheduled for landscape work and complying with recommendations and requirements of ANSI Z60.1 "American Standard for Nursery Stock".
- B. Deciduous Trees: Provide trees of height and caliper scheduled or shown and with branching configuration recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and species required. Provide single stem trees except where special forms are shown or listed.
- C. Provide balled and burlapped (B&B) deciduous trees.
- D. Container grown deciduous trees will be acceptable in lieu of balled and burlapped deciduous trees subject to specified limitations of ANSI Z60.1 for container stock.
- E. Deciduous Shrubs: Provide shrubs of the height shown or listed and with not less than minimum number of canes required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and height of shrub required.
- F. Container grown deciduous shrubs will be acceptable in lieu of balled and burlapped deciduous shrubs subject to specified limitations for container grown stock.
- G. Coniferous and Broadleafed Evergreens: Provide evergreens of sizes shown or listed. Dimensions indicate minimum spread for spreading and semi-spreading type evergreens and height for other types, such as globe, dwarf, cone, pyramidal, broad up-right, and columnar. Provide normal quality evergreens with well-balanced form complying with requirements for other size relationships to the primary dimension shown.
- H. Provide balled and burlapped (B&B) evergreens.

- I. Container grown evergreens will be acceptable subject to specified limitations for container grown stock.

2.4 GROUND COVER

- A. Provide plants established and well-rooted in removable containers or integral peat pots and with not less than the minimum number and length of runners required by ANSI Z60.1 for the pot size shown or listed.

2.5 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture that is strongly rooted and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows:
 1. Sod Species : Carpetgrass, Axonopus fissifolius (Raddi) Kuhlman, Class A, Shall be free from bahia grass, torpedo grass, and florida betony. Shall not contain more than 5 plants per 100 sq.ft. of any other grasses, broadleaf weeds, or sedges. Submit Sod Classification upon delivery of each load of sod as required by the Louisiana Department of Agriculture and Forestry.

2.6 HYDROSEED MIX

- A. Mix Composition:
 1. Axonopus fissifolius (Raddi) Kuhlman – Carpetgrass – 30-50 lbs. per acre
 2. Lolium perenniale ssp. Multiflorum – Perennial Rye Grass – 18-25 lbs. per acre.
- B. Seeding: a mixture of just Carpetgrass between March through June. Between middle of September to October use a mixture of Carpetgrass and rye grass shall be used.
- C. Quality: All seed shall be in conformance with the California State Seed Law of the Department of Agriculture. Each seed bag shall be delivered to the site sealed and clearly marked as to species, purity, percent germination, dealer's guarantee, and dates of test. Before seeding, at the request of the owner, the contractor shall provide a letter of certification and the original Association of Official Seed Analysis (AOSA) seed test results.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS LANDSCAPE MATERIALS

- A. Landscape Edging: Provide 4" high by 1/8" aluminum edging with black electrostatically applied baked on paint and 12 inch stakes installed at all joints of turf and landscape beds. Basis of Design, Permaloc PermaStrip Aluminum Maintenance Strip.
- B. Stakes and Guys: Provide 7 x 7 galvanized steel guy wire cables of 1/8" for trees 3-6" Cal. and 1/16" for trees less than 3" Cal., along with 3 tree collars 12" long, made from .500" O.D. x .062 wall PVC tubing with ultra-violet inhibitors. Attach cables to tree as recommended with 3, 1/16" cable clamps. 3 DUCKBILL or EQUAL anchors per tree. Model 40 DTS for trees up to 3" Cal. and Model 68 DTS for trees 3 to 6" in Cal. Refer to planting details for stake and guying details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Layout individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations and outline areas and secure Landscape Architect's acceptance before start of planting work. Make minor adjustments as may be requested.
- B. Remove the top 6" of all soil within 6 feet to all building edges and dispose of off-site. Remove the top 6" of all soil within 3 feet of all parking lots and driveways and dispose of off-site. Remove all construction related debris, spills, or foreign materials from project site and replace it with new clean topsoil prior to the installation of any plant materials.
- C. Preparation of Planting Soil:
 - 1. Before mixing, clean topsoil of roots, plants, sods, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful or toxic to plant growth.
 - 2. Mix specified soil amendments and fertilizers with topsoil at rates specified. Delay mixing of fertilizer if planting will not follow placing of planting soil within a few days.
 - 3. For pit and trench type backfill, mix planting soil prior to backfilling, and stockpile at site.
- D. For planting beds, mix planting soil either prior to planting or apply on surface of topsoil and mix thoroughly before planting.
 - 1. Spread planting soil mixture to minimum depth required to meet lines, grades and elevations shown, after light rolling and natural settlement. Place approximately 1/2 of total amount of planting soil required. Work into top of loosened subgrade to create a transition layer, then place remainder of the planting soil.
 - 2. Dig beds not less than 8" deep and mix with specified soil amendments and fertilizers. All beds are to be raised beds with a minimum of 6" in height unless otherwise directed by the Landscape Architect. Coordinate with Civil Engineer and Project Architect on drainage and adjust beds accordingly. In no instance shall water be restricted from draining away from structures.
 - 3. Install landscape bed edging with string lines to assure that the edging is straight and level. It is imperative in this project that the bed edging is installed straight. Upon inspection by Landscape architect, if edging is found to be wavy, it shall be rejected and the contractor will have to re-align edging to the satisfaction of the Landscape Architect. Edging shall be installed so that planting soil and mulch are retained within the bed.
- E. Excavation for Trees and Shrubs:
 - 1. Excavate pits, beds and trenches with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. Scarify all sides of pits, and trenches.
 - 2. For balled and burlapped (B&B trees and shrubs, make excavations at least tree times as wide as the ball diameter and equal to the ball depth, plus following allowance for setting of ball on a layer of compacted backfill: Allow for 3" setting layer of planting soil mixture.

3. For container grown stock, excavate as specified for balled and burlapped stock, adjusted to size of container width and depth.
4. Dispose of subsoil removed from planting excavations. Do not mix with planting soil or use as backfill.
5. Fill excavations for trees and shrubs with water and allow to percolate out before planting.

3.2 PLANTING

A. Planting Trees and Shrubs:

1. Set balled and burlapped (B&B) stock on layer of compacted planting soil mixture, plumb and in center of pit or trench with top of ball at same elevation as adjacent finished landscape grades. Remove burlap from sides of balls; retain on bottoms. When set, place additional backfill around base and sides of ball, and work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. When excavation is approximately 2/3-full, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more is absorbed. Water again after placing final layer of backfill.
2. Set container grown stock as specified for balled burlapped stock, except cut cans on 2 sides with an approved can cutter; remove bottoms of wooden boxes after partial backfilling so as not to damage root balls.
3. Dish top of backfill to allow for mulching.
4. Mulch pits, trenches, and planted areas. Provide not less than the following thickness of mulch and work into the top of the backfill and finish level with the adjacent finish grades.
5. Provide 4" thickness of mulch. No Cypress Bark mulch allowed.
6. Apply anti-desiccants using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage.
7. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full-leaf, spray with anti-desiccant at the nursery before moving and again 2 weeks after planting.
8. Review with the Landscape Architect plant material to be pruned. Prune only material as approved by the Landscape Architect. Prune, thin out, and shape trees and shrubs in accordance with standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain the required height and spread. Unless otherwise directed by Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders, and remove only injured or dead branches from flowering trees, if any. Prune shrubs to retain natural character.
9. Remove and replace excessively pruned or mis-formed stock resulting from improper pruning.
10. Guy and stake trees immediately after planting, as indicated.

B. Planting Ground Cover:

1. Space ground cover plants at 8" on center or as indicated on drawings to attain full coverage of groundcover areas.

2. Dig holes large enough to allow for spreading of roots and back fill with planting soil. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover crowns of plants with wet soils.
3. Mulch areas between ground cover plants; place not less than 4" thick.

3.3 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to soil or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with soil, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 1. Lay sod across slopes exceeding 1:3.
 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than two anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.4 HYDROSEEDED GRASS AREAS

- A. Hydroseeding Preparation: Do all slurry preparation at the job site:
 1. Water, mulch, fertilizer, binder and other ingredients shall be added to the tank simultaneously so that the finished load is a homogenous mix of the specified ingredients.
 2. Seed shall be added last and shall be discharged within 2 hours. Loads held over 2 hours will be recharged with the seed rate before application.
 3. Once fully loaded, the complete slurry shall be agitated for 3-5 minutes to allow for uniform mix-ing.
- B. HydroSeeding Application: *One Step Hydroseed* Lbs/Ac Material: 3,000 lbs 100% Cellulose or Wood Fiber, 50
- C. General:
 1. All hydroseed applications are to be applied in a sweeping motion to form a uniform application and form a mat at the specified rates.
 2. Unused Loads: If mixture remains in tank for more than 8 hours it shall be removed from the job site at contractor's expense.
 3. Reseeding: After A Final Acceptance, reseeding will be done at the request of the owner and shall be considered extra.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

- A. Begin maintenance immediately after planting.

- B. Maintain and warranty all trees, shrubs, ground covers, and lawns for no less than the following period:
 - 1. Warranty period for trees, shrubs and ground covers shall be (1) one year after substantial completion of project.
 - 2. Maintain all trees, shrubs and ground covers for 90 days.
- C. Maintain plantings of trees, shrubs and ground covers for a 90 days period after substantial completion of planting.
- C. Maintain and warranty all trees, shrubs, and other plants by pruning, cultivating, fertilizing, mulching and weeding as required for healthy growth.
- D. Maintain and operate irrigation system for watering of all plant materials for duration of the warranty period for all trees, shrubs and groundcovers.
- E. Water all plantings, by hand, if necessary, during periods of irrigation malfunction, repair or mis-use. Monitor irrigation system operation daily for first 30 days, adjust and maintain as required to protect plantings and to assure the continued operation of the system. Monitor irrigation weekly for the remainder of the maintenance period.
- F. Restore planting saucers and add additional mulch. Tighten and repair stake and guy supports and reset trees and shrubs to proper grades or vertical position as required. Restore or replace damaged wrappings. Spray as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease. Remove all tree staking and guy wires upon expiration of the (1) one year maintenance period.
- G. The lawn areas shall be maintained to be healthy and disease free.
- H. Upon the completion of the (1) one-year maintenance and warranty period, the Contractor, Owner, User, and Landscape Architect shall schedule a warranty and maintenance inspection to review the work and develop a punch list of items to be completed or corrected. The Contractor will have seven (7) days to correct the work for another inspection by the Landscape Architect, Owner, and User.

3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. General: Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain the specified height without cutting more than one-third of the grass height. Remove no more than one-third of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

3.6 HYDROSEED GRASS MAINTENANCE

- A. Water the hydroseeded area every day the first week after installation. Water every other day in the second and third week. Keep soil lightly moist during the germination period. Once shoots appear, continue watering to keep the soil moist, watering as needed. After germination, water less frequently but deeply to help root systems grow.

- B. Fertilize with ¼ lb. nitrogen per 1000 sq. feet. Apply every two weeks beginning at seeding. Once mowing begins apply again every six to eight weeks during the first growing season, or when the lawn is looking yellow.
- C. For the first growing season mow once grass height reaches 3 inches, cut grass back to 2-inch height to stimulate root growth.
- D. After the first dormant season, mow twice during growth season, once at mid- growing season and at end of season. Mow twice annually thereafter.

3.7 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
 - i. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During landscape work, keep pavements clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair or replace damaged landscape work as directed.

3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. When landscape work is completed, the Landscape Architect will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.
- B. Landscape work may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to Landscape Architect, provided work offered for inspection is complete.
- C. Where inspected landscape work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until re-inspected by Landscape Architect and found to be acceptable. Remove rejected plants and materials promptly from the project site.

END OF SECTION 329000

SECTION 331416 – SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service mains.
- B. All fees assessed by Water Company for tap, service extension, and meters shall be included in the original contract sum.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride
- B. DI: Ductile Iron

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
- C. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.

3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.
- E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
1. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after

arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.
 1. Water Company will provide tap from existing water main, service extension, and water meters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Domestic Service: PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D1785.
 1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466.
- B. Domestic Service: IPS PVC Pressure Pipe: ASTM D2241

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 GATE VALVES

- A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:
 1. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with cast-iron double disc, bronze disc and seat rings, and bronze stem.
 - 1) Standard: AWWA C500.
 - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 235 psig.
 - 3) End Connections: Flanged.
 2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:
 - a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.

- 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
- 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 235 psig.
- 3) End Connections: Flanged.

2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.
1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

- A. AWWA Check Valves:
1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
 - a. Standard: AWWA C508.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 235 psig.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Section 312010 "Earth Moving (Site)" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal-seated gate valves with valve box.
 2. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:
 - a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze, rising stem.
 - b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: AWWA, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem, metal seated.
 - c. Check Valves: AWWA C508, swing type.
 3. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
 4. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.

- a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
- b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
- c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.
- B. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.
- C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 36 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration.
- D. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- E. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- F. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Make pipe joints according to the following:
 - 1. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D 2774 or ASTM D 3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
 - a. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples.
 - b. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric nipples.

3.5 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
 - 3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
 - 4. Bolted flanged joints.
 - 5. Pipe clamps and tie rods.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.
- F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.
- G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. Install full-size valved bypass.
- H. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.

3.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.
- C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

3.8 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.
- B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.
- C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.9 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main extension.
- B. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water piping.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
 - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Backflow preventers shall be tested in accordance with International Plumbing Code Section 312.10 and all referenced standards.
- D. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Purge new water-distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
 - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
 - 3. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:
 - a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
 - d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.
- B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 333113 - SITE SANITARY SEWER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PVC pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Concrete.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Non-pressure couplings
 - 3. Expansion joints and deflection fittings.
 - 4. Cleanouts.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, top and invert elevations, pipe elevations, sections, details, reinforcement, frames, and covers. Manholes shall be identified by the designations provided on the construction drawings.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:12454
1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 26, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS AND DEFLECTION FITTINGS

- A. Ductile-Iron, Flexible Expansion Joints:
1. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.
- B. Ductile-Iron Expansion Joints:
1. Description: Three-piece assembly of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for expansion indicated..
- C. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:
1. Description: Compound coupling fitting with ball joint, flexing section, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Include rating for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for up to 15 degrees of deflection.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium Duty and Extra-Heavy Duty.
 3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
- B. PVC Cleanouts:
1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser

to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.4 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318 and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 8 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60 deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312010 "Earth Moving (Site)".

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install cleanouts at changes in direction. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap

into existing sewer is indicated.

- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 3. Install ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to ASTM A746.
- G. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D2321 and ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 2. Join ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Unshielded flexible couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
 - 2. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in unpaved areas.
 - 2. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in all paved areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 22 13 00 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Storm Drainage".

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Hydrostatic Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - a. Fill sewer piping with water. Test with pressure of at least 10-foot head of water, and maintain such pressure without leakage for at least 15 minutes.
 - b. Close openings in system and fill with water.
 - c. Purge air and refill with water.
 - d. Disconnect water supply.
 - e. Test and inspect joints for leaks.
 - 6. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 334200 - SITE STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All references to LADOTD specifications are to the Louisiana Standard Specifications for Roads and Bridges, 2016 Edition.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Stormwater inlets.
 - 4. Stormwater manholes.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For drainage structures, pipes, and fittings.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. All drainage structures shall be identified by the designations provided on the construction drawings.
 - 2. Manholes: Include plans, top and invert elevations, pipe elevations, sections, details, reinforcement, frames, and covers.
 - 3. Stormwater inlets: Include plans, top and invert elevations, pipe elevations, sections, details, reinforcement, frames, and grates.
 - 4. Subsurface stormwater detention systems: Include plans, top and invert elevations, pipe connection locations and elevations, inlet locations and elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.

- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- D. Handle stormwater inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.
- B. High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Gravity Pipe And Fittings
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 2306, HDPE gravity-flow storm sewer pipe with integral bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.
- C. Polypropylene (PP) Gravity Pipe And Fittings
 - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 2881, HDPE gravity-flow storm sewer pipe with integral bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

2.2 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Pipe and Fittings
 - 1. Provide in accordance with LADOTD specification Section 701 and all referenced sections.
 - a. Provide equivalent diameter pipe arch where indicated on drawings.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
 - 1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside caulk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
 - 2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Medium and Extra-Heavy Duty
 - 3. Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: PVC Schedule 80 or SDR 35 plastic pipe and fittings.

2.4 PRE-CAST CONCRETE DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

- A. Provide structures in accordance with plans, conforming to dimensions, reinforcement, and appurtenances as indicated.

- B. Standard Precast Concrete Drainage Structures:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 913, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
 - 3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into structure walls, for each pipe connection.
- C. Manhole Frames and Covers:
 - 1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch inside diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
 - 2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Stormwater Inlet Frames and Grates: Include flat grate with short-slotted drainage openings.
 - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16 (AASHTO HS20-44), structural loading.

2.5 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete in accordance with ACI 318, ACI 350, and the following:
 - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, sand.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, crushed gravel.
 - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving (Site)".

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Stormwater runoff shall not be directed towards or allowed to shed into open pipe trenches.
 - 1. Pipe flotation or damage to installed portions of storm drainage systems that are located within trenches that have not been adequately protected shall be repaired at no additional cost.
- G. Adequate ground cover, as determined by manufacturer, shall be provided over installed pipe to prevent flotation. If adequate depth cannot be achieved, anchor system per manufacturer's recommendation shall be provided at no additional cost to Owner.
- H. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 3. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 2. Join PVC sewer piping in accordance with ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
 - 3. Join perforated PVC sewer pipe and fittings according to ASTM D3212 with loose bell-and-spigot, push-on joints.
 - 4. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping in accordance with ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 5. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.
- B. Special Pipe Couplings: Join piping made of different materials and dimensions with special couplings made for this application. Use couplings that are compatible with and fit materials and dimensions of both pipes.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use plastic pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Medium Duty top-loading classification cleanouts in areas of grass, landscaping, or that will be subject to foot traffic only.
 - 2. Use Extra-Heavy Duty top-loading classification cleanouts in areas of proposed vehicular use.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes and inlets, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast drainage structure sections with sealants in accordance with ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific drainage structure construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Precast Concrete Manholes:
 - 1. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Precast Concrete Inlets:
 - 1. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
 - 2. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.

3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping in accordance with ASTM F 1417.
- C. Underdrain Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing underdrain course to top of piping, test drain piping with water to ensure free flow before backfilling.
 2. Remove obstructions, replace damaged components, and repeat test until results are satisfactory.
 3. Drain piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 4. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- D. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- E. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- F. Maintain stormwater pollution prevention measures at each drainage structure and conveyance system throughout project duration. Clean interior of piping and drainage structures of dirt and superfluous materials (do not flush into outfall system).

END OF SECTION